

FORM PTO-1390 (Modified)
(REV 10-95)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER

TRANSMITTAL LETTER TO THE UNITED STATES

0018-1086-0 PCT

DESIGNATED/ELECTED OFFICE (DO/EO/US)

U.S. APPLICATION NO. (IF KNOWN, SEE 37 CFR

CONCERNING A FILING UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371

09/446145

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO.
PCT/JP98/02613INTERNATIONAL FILING DATE
15 JUNE 1998PRIORITY DATE CLAIMED
17 JUNE 1997

TITLE OF INVENTION

PIPERAZINE DERIVATIVES

APPLICANT(S) FOR DO/EO/US

Hiroshi MIYAKE, et al.

Applicant herewith submits to the United States Designated/Elected Office (DO/EO/US) the following items and other information:

1. ☒ This is a **FIRST** submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371.
2. ☐ This is a **SECOND** or **SUBSEQUENT** submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371.
3. ☒ This is an express request to begin national examination procedures (35 U.S.C. 371(f)) at any time rather than delay examination until the expiration of the applicable time limit set in 35 U.S.C. 371(b) and PCT Articles 22 and 39(1).
4. ☒ A proper Demand for International Preliminary Examination was made by the 19th month from the earliest claimed priority date.
5. ☒ A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c) (2))
 - a. ☐ is transmitted herewith (required only if not transmitted by the International Bureau).
 - b. ☒ has been transmitted by the International Bureau.
 - c. ☐ is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Receiving Office (RO/US).
6. ☐ A translation of the International Application into English (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(2)).
7. ☒ A copy of the International Search Report (PCT/ISA/210).
8. ☒ Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3))
 - a. ☐ are transmitted herewith (required only if not transmitted by the International Bureau).
 - b. ☐ have been transmitted by the International Bureau.
 - c. ☐ have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired.
 - d. ☒ have not been made and will not be made.
9. ☐ A translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(3)).
10. ☐ An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)).
11. ☒ A copy of the International Preliminary Examination Report (PCT/IPEA/409).
12. ☐ A translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)).

Items 13 to 18 below concern document(s) or information included:

13. ☐ An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98.
14. ☐ An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included.
15. ☐ A **FIRST** preliminary amendment.
A **SECOND** or **SUBSEQUENT** preliminary amendment.
16. ☐ A substitute specification.
17. ☐ A change of power of attorney and/or address letter.
18. ☐ "Certificate of Mailing by Express Mail
19. ☒ Other items or information:

Request for Consideration of Documents Cited in International Search Report

Notice of Priority

PCT/IB/304

PCT/IB/308

U.S. APPLICATION NO. (IF KNOWN, SEE 37 CFR 09/446145)	INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO. PCT/JP98/02613	ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER 0018-1086-0 PCT
--	--	--

20. The following fees are submitted:				CALCULATIONS PTO USE ONLY	
BASIC NATIONAL FEE (37 CFR 1.492 (a) (1) - (5)) :					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Search Report has been prepared by the EPO or JPO	\$840.00			
<input type="checkbox"/>	International preliminary examination fee paid to USPTO (37 CFR 1.482)	\$670.00			
<input type="checkbox"/>	No international preliminary examination fee paid to USPTO (37 CFR 1.482) but international search fee paid to USPTO (37 CFR 1.445(a)(2))	\$760.00			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Neither international preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) nor international search fee (37 CFR 1.445(a)(2)) paid to USPTO	\$970.00			
<input type="checkbox"/>	International preliminary examination fee paid to USPTO (37 CFR 1.482) and all claims satisfied provisions of PCT Article 33(2)-(4)	\$96.00			
ENTER APPROPRIATE BASIC FEE AMOUNT =				\$840.00	
Surcharge of \$130.00 for furnishing the oath or declaration later than <input type="checkbox"/> 20 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 30 months from the earliest claimed priority date (37 CFR 1.492 (e)).				\$130.00	
CLAIMS	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE		
Total claims	10 - 20 =	0	x \$18.00	\$0.00	
Independent claims	1 - 3 =	0	x \$78.00	\$0.00	
Multiple Dependent Claims (check if applicable).			<input type="checkbox"/>	\$0.00	
TOTAL OF ABOVE CALCULATIONS =				\$970.00	
Reduction of 1/2 for filing by small entity, if applicable. Verified Small Entity Statement must also be filed (Note 37 CFR 1.9, 1.27, 1.28) (check if applicable).				<input type="checkbox"/>	\$0.00
SUBTOTAL =				\$970.00	
Processing fee of \$130.00 for furnishing the English translation later than <input type="checkbox"/> 20 <input type="checkbox"/> 30 months from the earliest claimed priority date (37 CFR 1.492 (f)).				\$0.00	
TOTAL NATIONAL FEE =				\$970.00	
Fee for recording the enclosed assignment (37 CFR 1.21(h)). The assignment must be accompanied by an appropriate cover sheet (37 CFR 3.28, 3.31) (check if applicable).				<input type="checkbox"/>	\$0.00
TOTAL FEES ENCLOSED =				\$970.00	
				Amount to be: refunded	\$
				charged	\$

- ☒ A check in the amount of **\$970.00** to cover the above fees is enclosed.
- ☐ Please charge my Deposit Account No. _____ in the amount of _____ to cover the above fees.
A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.
- ☒ The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. **15-0030** A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

NOTE: Where an appropriate time limit under 37 CFR 1.494 or 1.495 has not been met, a petition to revive (37 CFR 1.137(a) or (b)) must be filed and granted to restore the application to pending status.

SEND ALL CORRESPONDENCE TO:

OBLON, SPIVAK, McCLELLAND, MAIER & NEUSTADT, P.C.
Crystal Square Five, Fourth Floor
1755 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, Virginia 22202
703-413-3000

WILLIAM E. BEAUMONT
REGISTRATION NUMBER 30,996


SIGNATURE

Norman F. Oblon

NAME

24,618

REGISTRATION NUMBER

December 17, 1999
DATE

DESCRIPTION

AROYL-PIPERAZINE DERIVATIVES, THEIR PREPARATION AND THEIR USE AS TACHYKININ ANTAGONISTS

5 TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention relates to new piperazine derivatives and a salt thereof.

More particularly, it relates to new piperazine derivatives and a salt thereof which have pharmacological activities such as Tachykinin antagonism, especially Substance P antagonism, Neurokinin A antagonism, Neurokinin B antagonism, and the like, to a process for preparation thereof, to a pharmaceutical composition comprising the same, and to a use of the same as a medicament.

Accordingly, one object of the present invention is to provide new and useful piperazine derivatives and a salt thereof which have pharmacological activities such as Tachykinin antagonism, especially Substance P antagonism, Neurokinin A antagonism, Neurokinin B antagonism, and the like.

Another object of the present invention is to provide a process for the preparation of said piperazine derivatives and a salt thereof.

A further object of the present invention is to provide a pharmaceutical composition comprising, as an active ingredient, said piperazine derivatives and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

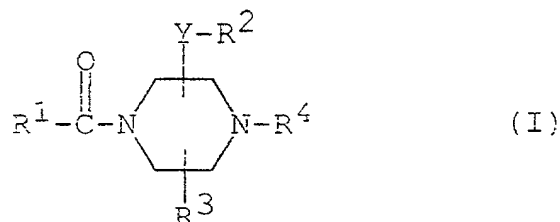
Still further object of the present invention is to provide a use of said piperazine derivatives or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as Tachykinin antagonist, especially Substance P antagonist, Neurokinin A antagonist or Neurokinin B antagonist, useful for treating or preventing Tachykinin-mediated diseases, for example, respiratory diseases such as asthma, bronchitis, rhinitis, cough, expectoration, and the like; ophthalmic diseases such

as conjunctivitis, vernal conjunctivitis, and the like;
 cutaneous diseases such as contact dermatitis, atopic
 dermatitis, urticaria, and other eczematoid dermatitis, and
 the like; inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis,
 5 osteoarthritis, and the like; pains or aches (e.g., migraine,
 headache, toothache, cancerous pain, back pain, etc.); and
 the like in human being or animals.

Some piperazine derivatives having pharmaceutical
 10 activities such as Tachykinin antagonism have been known as
 described in EP 0655442 A1 and WO 97/22597 A1.

DISCLOSURE OF INVENTION

The object compound of the present invention can be
 15 represented by the following general formula (I) :



wherein

Y is bond or lower alkylene,

25 R¹ is aryl which may have substituent(s),

R² is aryl or indolyl, each of which may have
 substituent(s),

R³ is hydrogen or lower alkyl,

R⁴ is pyridyl(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkynyl;

30 N-(lower alkyl)-N-[pyridyl(lower)alkyl]amino(lower)-
 alkyl;

hydroxy(lower)alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

lower alkanoyl(lower)alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

phenyl(lower)alkyl which has hydroxy(lower)alkyl or

35 morpholinyl(lower)alkyl;

ar(lower)alkoxycarbonyl:

(2-pyridyl)(lower)alkyl which may have 1 to 3
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of
lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkoxycarbonyl, mono(or
di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen;

(3-pyridyl)propyl which may have lower alkoxy or amino;
(3-pyridyl)butyl which may have lower alkoxy or amino;
pyridyl(lower)alkenyl which may have lower alkoxy or
amino;

(2-pyridyl)(lower)alkynyl which may have 1 to 3
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of
lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkoxycarbonyl, mono(or
di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen;

(3-pyridyl)(lower)alkynyl which may have lower alkoxy or
amino;

pyridyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl or pyrazolyl, each of
which may have substituent(s);

imidazolyl(lower)alkyl which may have 1 or 2

substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of
lower alkyl, lower alkynyl, ar(lower)alkyl,
pyridyl(lower)alkyl, mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl
and halogen;

pyrazolyl(lower)alkyl which may have

hydroxy(lower)alkyl, carboxy(lower)alkyl, lower

alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkyl, morpholinyl(lower)alkyl or
morpholinylcarbonyl(lower)alkyl;

thiazolyl(lower)alkyl which may have lower alkyl;

piperidyl(lower)alkyl which may have hydroxy(lower)alkyl
or lower alkoxy;

morpholinyl(lower)alkyl which has 1 or 2 substituent(s)
selected from the group consisting of ethyl,
hydroxy(lower)alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl and lower
alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

morpholinyl(lower)alkyl which has lower alkyl and lower
alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

(3,5-dimethylmorpholino)(lower)alkyl;
morpholino(lower)alkenyl which may have lower alkyl or
lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;
(2- or 3-morpholinyl)(lower)alkenyl which may have lower
alkoxycarbonyl;
pyrrolidinyl(lower)alkynyl which may have lower
alkoxy(lower)alkyl;
morpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which may have 1 or 2
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of
ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, spirocyclo(lower)-
alkyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl,
carboxy(lower)alkyl, di(lower alkyl)carbamoyl,
lower alkoxycarbonyl and halo(lower)alkyl;
morpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which has methyl and lower
alkoxy;
(dimethylmorpholino)(lower)alkynyl;
homomorpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which have halogen;
(morpholinylamino)propyl which may have lower alkanoyl;
thiomorpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which may have
substituent(s);
homomorpholinylamino(lower)alkyl;
thiomorpholinylamino(lower)alkyl; or
saturated heterocyclicimino(lower)alkyl,
saturated heterocyclicaminocarbonyl(lower)alkyl or
saturated heterocyclic(lower)alkoxy(lower)alkyl, each of
which may have substituent(s),
provided that when
R⁴ is 2-[N-methyl-N-(3-pyridylmethyl)amino]ethyl,
3-(3-pyridyl)propyl,
3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propynyl,
4-[(2-methoxymethyl)pyrrolidino]-2-butynyl,
4-thiomorpholino-2-butynyl,
3-(morpholinoamino)propyl,
4-morpholino-2-butenyl, 4-morpholino-2-butynyl, or
4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl, then

R^1 is not 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl.

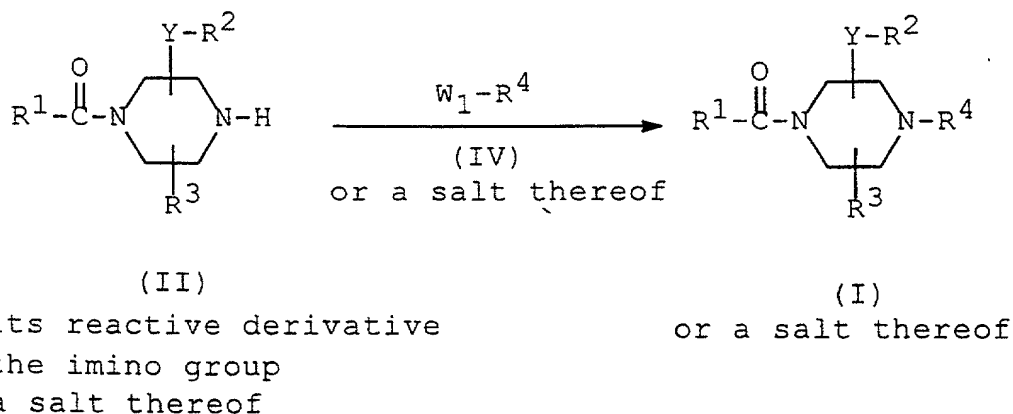
It is to be noted that the object compound (I) may include one or more stereoisomers due to asymmetric carbon atom(s) and double bond, and all of such isomers and a mixture thereof are included within the scope of the present invention.

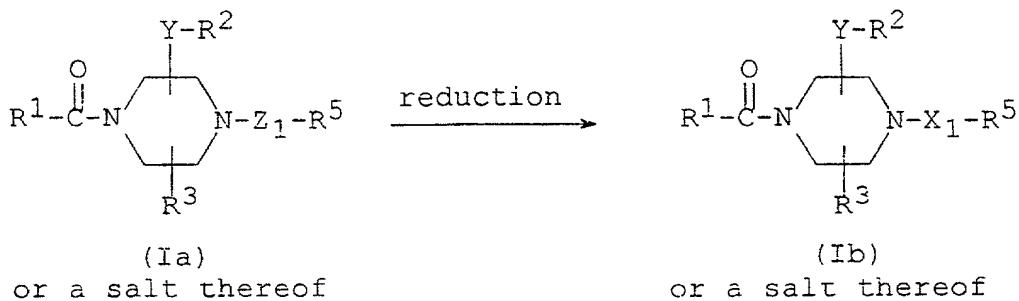
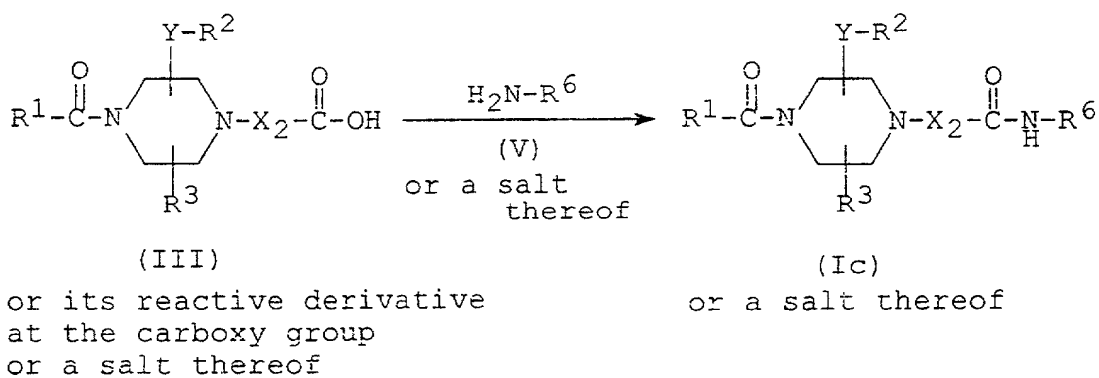
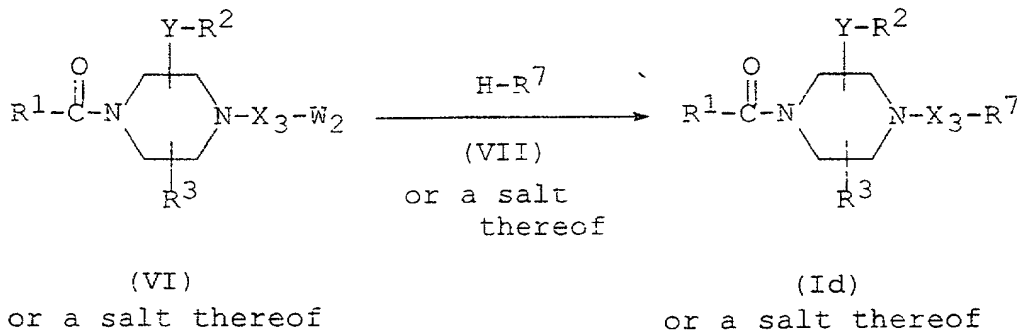
It is further to be noted that isomerization or rearrangement of the object compound (I) may occur due to the effect of the light, acid, base or the like, and the compound obtained as the result of said isomerization or rearrangement is also included within the scope of the present invention.

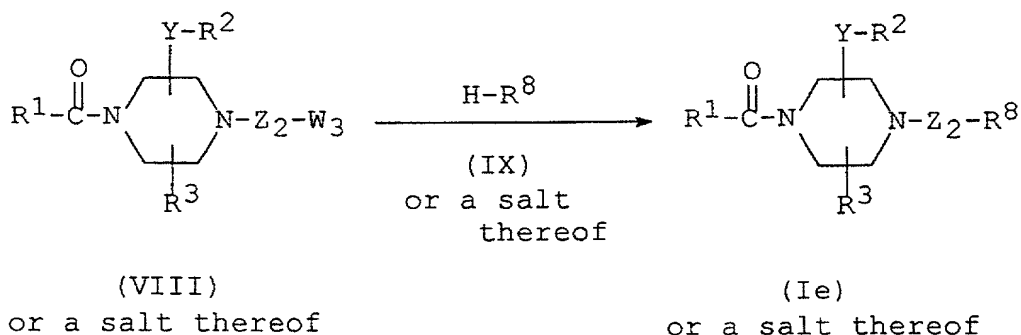
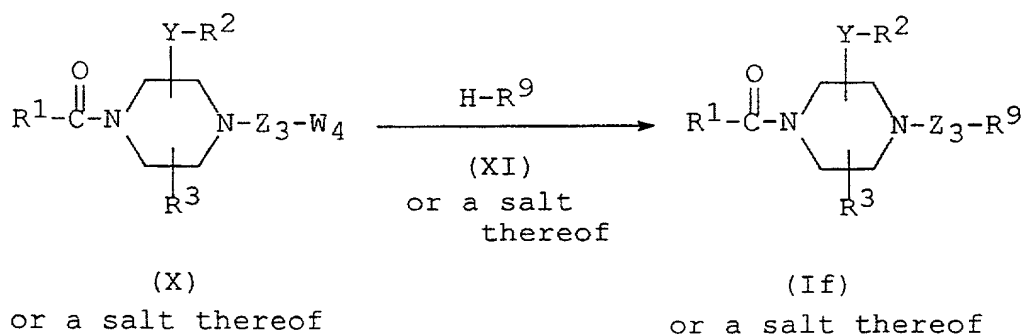
It is also to be noted that the solvating form of the compound (I) (e.g. hydrate, etc.) and any form of the crystal of the compound (I) are included within the scope of the present invention.

According to the present invention, the object compound (I) or a salt thereof can be prepared by processes which are illustrated in the following schemes.

Process 1



Process 2Process 3Process 4

Process 5Process 6

wherein

Y, R¹, R², R³ and R⁴ are each as defined above,

X₁, X₂ and X₃ are each lower alkylene,

Z₁ and Z₃ are each lower alkynylene,

Z₂ is lower alkenylene,

R⁵ is 2-pyridyl which may have 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkoxycarbonyl, mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen; or

3-pyridyl which may have lower alkoxy or amino,

R⁶ is saturated heterocyclic which may have substituent(s),

R⁷ is pyridyl(lower)alkylamino;

N-(lower alkyl)-N-[pyridyl(lower)alkyl]amino;

1-imidazolyl which may have 1 or 2 substituent(s)

selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower

alkynyl, ar(lower)alkyl, pyridyl(lower)alkyl, mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen;

1-pyrazolyl which may have hydroxy(lower)alkyl, carboxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy(alkyl)(lower)alkyl,

morpholinyl(lower)alkyl or

morpholinylcarbonyl(lower)alkyl;

piperidino which may have hydroxy(lower)alkyl or lower alkoxy;

morpholino which has 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of ethyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl and lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

morpholino which has lower alkyl and lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

3,5-dimethylmorpholino;

morpholinylamino which may have lower alkanoyl;

homomorpholinylamino; or

thiomorpholinylamino,

R^8 is morpholino which may have lower alkyl or lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl,

R^9 is pyrrolidino which may have lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl; morpholino which may have 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, spirocyclo(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl,

carboxy(lower)alkyl, di(lower alkyl)carbonyl, lower alkoxy(alkyl)(lower)alkyl and halo(lower)alkyl;

morpholino which has methyl and lower alkoxy;

dimethylmorpholino; or homomorpholino which has halogen,

W_1 , W_2 , W_3 and W_4 are each a leaving group.

As to the starting compounds (II), (III), (IV), (V), (VI), (VII), (VIII), (IX) and (X), some of them are novel and can be prepared by the procedures described in the Preparations and Examples mentioned later or similar manners

thereto.

Suitable salts of the starting and object compounds are conventional non-toxic and pharmaceutically acceptable salt and include an acid addition salt such as an organic acid salt (e.g. acetate, trifluoroacetate, fumarate, maleate, tartrate, methanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, formate, toluenesulfonate, etc.), an inorganic acid salt (e.g. hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, etc.), or a salt with an amino acid (e.g. arginine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, etc.), or a metal salt such as an alkali metal salt (e.g. sodium salt, potassium salt, etc.) and an alkaline earth metal salt (e.g. calcium salt, magnesium salt, etc.), an ammonium salt, an organic base salt (e.g. trimethylamine salt, triethylamine salt, pyridine salt, picoline salt, dicyclohexylamine salt, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine salt, etc.), or the like.

In the above and subsequent descriptions of the present specification, suitable examples and illustrations of the various definitions which the present invention intends to include within the scope thereof are explained in detail as follows.

The term "lower" is intended to mean 1 to 6, preferably 1 to 4, carbon atom(s), unless otherwise indicated.

Suitable "lower alkylene" may include straight or branched one having 1 to 6 carbon atom(s), such as methylene, ethylene, trimethylene, propylene, tetramethylene, methylenemethylene, methyltrimethylene, hexamethylene, and the like, in which the preferred one is methylene, ethylene, trimethylene or methylenemethylene.

Suitable "lower alkenylene" may include straight or branched one having 2 to 6 carbon atom(s) such as vinylene, propenylene, 1-(or 2-)butenylene, 1-(or 2- or 3-)pentenylene, 1-(or 2- or 3-)hexenylene, methylvinylene, ethylvinylene,

1-(or 2- or 3-)methylpropenylene, 1-(or 2- or 3-)-
ethylpropenylene, 1-(or 2- or 3- or 4-)methyl-1-(or 2-)-
butenylene, and the like.

Suitable "lower alkynylene" may include one having 2 to
5 6 carbon atoms, such as ethynylene, propynylene, butynylene,
and the like, in which the preferred one is propynylene or
butynylene.

Suitable "halogen" and "halogen" moiety in the terms
"mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl", "mono(or di or
10 tri)halo(C₁-C₄)alkyl", etc. may include fluorine, chlorine,
bromine and iodine.

Suitable "lower alkyl" and "lower alkyl" moiety in the
terms "pyridyl(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkynyl",
"N-(lower alkyl)-N-[pyridyl(lower)alkyl]amino(lower)alkyl",
15 etc. may include straight or branched one having 1 to 6
carbon atom(s), such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,
butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, hexyl and the like, preferably one
having 1 to 5 carbon atom(s).

Suitable "lower alkenyl" moiety in the terms
20 "3-pyridyl(lower)alkenyl", "saturated
heterocyclic(lower)alkenyl", etc. may include vinyl, 1-(or
2-)propenyl, 1-(or 2- or 3-)butenyl, 1-(or 2- or 3- or
4-)pentenyl, 1-(or 2- or 3- or 4- or 5-)hexenyl, methylvinyl,
ethylvinyl, 1-(or 2- or 3-)methyl-1-(or 2-)propenyl, 1-(or 2-
25 or 3-)ethyl-1-(or 2-)propenyl, 1-(or 2- or 3- or 4-)methyl-1-
(or 2- or 3-)butenyl, and the like, in which more preferable
example may be C₂-C₄ alkenyl.

Suitable "lower alkynyl" moiety in the terms
"pyridyl(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkynyl", "(2-pyridyl)-
30 (lower)alkynyl", etc. may include ethynyl, 1-propynyl,
propargyl, 1-methylpropargyl, 1-(or 2- or 3-)butynyl,
1-(or 3-)methyl-2-butynyl, 1-(or 3-)ethyl-2-butynyl,
1-(or 3-)propyl-2-butynyl, 1-(or 3-)isopropyl-2-butynyl,
1-(or 2- or 3- or 4-)pentynyl, 1-(or 2- or 3- or 4- or 5)-
35 hexynyl and the like, in which more preferable example may be

C₂-C₅ alkynyl.

Suitable "aryl" may include phenyl, naphthyl, and the like, in which the preferred one is C₆-C₁₀ aryl and the most preferred one is phenyl or naphthyl.

Suitable "lower alkanoyl" and "lower alkanoyl" moiety in the term "lower alkanoyl(lower)alkoxy(lower)alkyl" may include formyl, acetyl, propanoyl, butanoyl, 2-methylpropanoyl, pentanoyl, 2,2-dimethylpropanoyl, hexanoyl and the like.

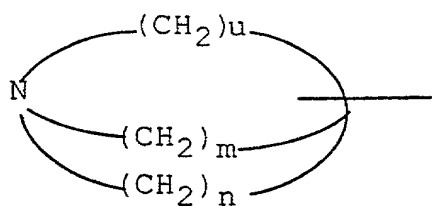
Suitable "lower alkoxy" and "lower alkoxy" moiety in the terms "hydroxy(lower)alkoxy(lower)alkyl", "lower alkanoyl(lower)alkoxy(lower)alkyl", etc. may include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, isobutoxy, t-butoxy, pentyloxy, t-pentyloxy, hexyloxy and the like.

Suitable "saturated heterocyclic" and "saturated heterocyclic" moiety in the terms "saturated heterocyclicimino(lower)alkyl", "saturated heterocyclicaminocarbonyl(lower)alkyl", etc. may include saturated 3 to 8-membered (more preferably 5 to 7-membered) heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s), for example, pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperidyl, piperazinyl, hexamethyleneimino, etc.;

saturated 3 to 8-membered (more preferably 5 or 6-membered) heteromonocyclic group containing 1 or 2 oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, morpholinyl, homomorpholinyl, sydnonyl, etc.;

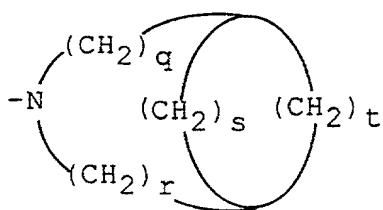
saturated 3 to 8-membered (more preferably 5 or 6-membered) heteromonocyclic group containing 1 or 2 sulfur atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, thiazolidinyl, thiomorpholinyl, etc.;

saturated heterobicyclic group of the formula :



(wherein u, m and n are each integer of 1 to 6);

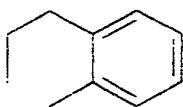
saturated heterobicyclic group of the formula :



(wherein q, r, s and t are each integer of 1 to 6); and the like.

Suitable "substituent" in the terms "aryl which may have substituent(s)", "aryl or indolyl, each of which may have substituent(s)", "pyridyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl or pyrazolyl, each of which may have substituent(s)" and "saturated heterocyclicimino(lower)alkyl, saturated heterocyclicaminocarbonyl(lower)alkyl or saturated heterocyclic(lower)alkoxy(lower)alkyl, each of which may have substituent(s)" may include lower alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, neopentyl, tert-pentyl, hexyl, etc.), cyclo(lower)alkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, etc.), lower alkylenedioxy (e.g., methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, propylenedioxy, etc.), lower alkoxy (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, isobutoxy, tert-butoxy, pentyloxy, neopentyloxy, tert-pentyloxy, hexyloxy, etc.), lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl (e.g., methoxymethyl, ethoxymethyl, 1-methoxyethyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 1-ethoxyethyl, 2-ethoxyethyl, etc.), lower alkanoyl (e.g., formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl, etc.), lower alkoxycarbonyl (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propylcarbonyl,

isopropylcarbonyl, etc.), lower alkenyl (e.g., vinyl, 1-propenyl, allyl, 1-methylallyl, 1 or 2 or 3-butenyl, 1 or 2 or 3 or 4-pentenyl, 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5-hexenyl, etc.), lower alkynyl (e.g., ethynyl, 1-propynyl, propargyl, 1-methylpropargyl, 1 or 2 or 3-butyne, 1 or 2 or 3 or 4-pentyne, 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5-hexyne, etc.), mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl (e.g., fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, chloromethyl, dichloromethyl, trichloromethyl, bromomethyl, dibromomethyl, tribromomethyl, 1 or 2-fluoroethyl, 1 or 2-bromoethyl, 1 or 2-chloroethyl, 1,1-difluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoroethyl, etc.), halogen (e.g., chlorine, bromine, fluorine and iodine), carboxy, protected carboxy, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, aryl (e.g., phenyl, naphthyl, etc.), ar(lower)alkyl such as phenyl(lower)alkyl (e.g., benzyl, phenethyl, phenylpropyl, etc.), carboxy(lower)alkyl wherein lower alkyl moiety can be referred to the ones as exemplified above, protected carboxy(lower)alkyl wherein lower alkyl moiety can be referred to the ones as exemplified above, nitro, amino, protected amino, lower alkylamino (e.g. methylamino, ethylamino, isopropylamino, etc.), di(lower)alkylamino (e.g., dimethylamino, diethylamino, diisopropylamino, ethylmethylamino, isopropylmethylamino, ethylisopropylamino, etc.), hydroxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl (e.g. hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl, etc.), protected hydroxy(lower)alkyl, acyl, cyano, oxo, mercapto, lower alkylthio (e.g., methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, isopropylthio, butylthio, etc.), lower alkylsulfinyl (e.g., methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, propylsulfinyl, isopropylsulfinyl, butylsulfinyl, etc.), imino, morpholinyl (e.g., 2-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, morpholino), bivalent group of the formula :



carboxy(lower)alkyl (e.g., carboxymethyl, carboxyethyl,
carboxypropyl, etc.), lower alkoxy carbonyl (e.g.,
methoxy carbonyl, ethoxy carbonyl, propoxy carbonyl,
isopropoxy carbonyl, isobutoxy carbonyl, tert-butoxy carbonyl,
5 pentyloxy carbonyl, neopentyloxy carbonyl,
tert-pentyloxy carbonyl, hexyloxy carbonyl, etc.),
spirocyclo(lower)alkyl (e.g., spirocyclopropyl,
spirocyclobutyl, spirocyclopentyl, etc.),
ar(lower)alkoxy carbonyl(lower)alkyl (e.g.,
10 benzyloxy carbonylmethyl, benzyloxy carbonylethyl,
benzyloxy carbonylpropyl, etc.), pyridyl(lower)alkyl (e.g.,
pyridylmethyl, pyridylethyl, etc.), carbamoyl, lower
alkylcarbamoyl (e.g. methylcarbamoyl, ethylcarbamoyl, etc.),
di(lower alkyl)carbamoyl (e.g. dimethylcarbamoyl,
15 diethylcarbamoyl, etc.), and the like.

Suitable "leaving group" may include lower alkoxy (e.g.
methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, isobutoxy,
t-butoxy, pentoxy, etc.), aryloxy (e.g. phenoxy, naphthoxy,
20 etc.), an acid residue or the like.

Suitable "acid residue" may be halogen (e.g. chlorine,
bromine, iodine, etc.), sulfonyloxy (e.g. methanesulfonyloxy,
phenylsulfonyloxy, mesitylenesulfonyloxy, toluenesulfonyloxy,
etc.) or the like.

Preferred embodiments of the object compound (I) are as
follows :

Y is lower alkylene (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkylene, most
30 preferably methylene);
R¹ is aryl (more preferably C₆-C₁₀ aryl, most preferably
phenyl) which may have 1 to 3 (more preferably 1 or 2,
most preferably 2) substituent(s) [more preferably
substituent selected from the group consisting of
35 mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl (more preferably

trihalo(lower)alkyl, most preferably trifluoromethyl),
halogen (more preferably chlorine), lower alkylamino
(more preferably C₁-C₄ alkylamino, most preferably
methylamino), di(lower)alkylamino (more preferably
5 di(C₁-C₄)alkylamino, most preferably dimethylamino) and
nitro];

R² is aryl (more preferably C₆-C₁₀ aryl, most preferably
phenyl or naphthyl) or indolyl, each of which may have 1
to 3 (more preferably 1 or 2) substituent(s) [more
10 preferably substituent selected from the group
consisting of lower alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkyl,
most preferably methyl), mono(or di or
tri)halo(lower)alkyl (more preferably mono(or di or
tri)halo(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably trifluoromethyl),
15 lower alkylenedioxy (more preferably C₁-C₄
alkylenedioxy, most preferably methylenedioxy or
ethylenedioxy), hydroxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl (more
preferably hydroxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably
hydroxymethyl), lower alkoxy (more preferably C₁-C₄
20 alkoxy, most preferably methoxy), lower alkylamino (more
preferably C₁-C₄ alkylamino, most preferably
methylamino) and di(lower)alkylamino (more preferably
di(C₁-C₄)alkylamino, most preferably dimethylamino)];

R³ is hydrogen; and

25 R⁴ is pyridyl(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkynyl (more preferably
pyridyl(C₁-C₄)alkylamino(C₂-C₄)alkynyl, most preferably
4-[(3-pyridylmethyl)amino]-2-butyryl);
N-(lower alkyl)-N-[pyridyl(lower)alkyl]amino(lower)alkyl
[more preferably N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-N-[pyridyl(C₁-C₄)-
30 alkyl]amino(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably 2-[N-methyl-N-
(3-pyridylmethyl)amino]ethyl);
hydroxy(lower)alkoxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably
hydroxy(C₁-C₄)alkoxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably
(hydroxyethoxy)ethyl);
35 lower alkanoyl(lower)alkoxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably

C₁-C₄ alkanoyl(C₁-C₄)alkoxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably formylmethoxyethyl);

phenyl(lower)alkyl (more preferably phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably benzyl) which has hydroxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably hydroxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably hydroxymethyl) or morpholinyl(lower)alkyl (more preferably morpholinyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably morpholinomethyl) [more preferably α -(hydroxymethyl)-benzyl or α -(morpholinomethyl)benzyl];

ar(lower)alkoxycarbonyl (more preferably (C₆-C₁₀ aryl)(C₁-C₄)alkoxycarbonyl, most preferably phenylmethoxycarbonyl);

(2-pyridyl)(lower)alkyl (more preferably (2-pyridyl)-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, more preferably (2-pyridyl)propyl or (2-pyridyl)butyl) which may have 1 to 3 (more preferably 1 or 2) substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkyl, most preferably methyl), lower alkoxy (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy, most preferably methoxy), lower alkoxycarbonyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, most preferably methoxycarbonyl), mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl (more preferably trihalo(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, most preferably trifluoromethyl) and halogen (more preferably fluorine));

(3-pyridyl)propyl (more preferably 3-(3-pyridyl)propyl) which may have lower alkoxy (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy, most preferably methoxy);

(3-pyridyl)butyl (more preferably 4-(3-pyridyl)butyl); pyridyl(lower)alkenyl (more preferably pyridyl(C₂-C₄)-alkenyl, most preferably 3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propenyl);

(2-pyridyl)(lower)alkynyl (more preferably (2-pyridyl)-(C₂-C₄)alkynyl, most preferably 3-(2-pyridyl)-2-propynyl or 4-(2-pyridyl)-3-butynyl) which may have 1 to 3 (more preferably 1 or 2) substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl (more preferably

C₁-C₄ alkyl, most preferably methyl), lower alkoxy (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy, most preferably methoxy), lower alkoxycarbonyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, most preferably methoxycarbonyl), mono (or di or tri)-halo(lower)alkyl (more preferably trihalo(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably trifluoromethyl) and halogen (more preferably fluorine);

(3-pyridyl)(lower)alkynyl (more preferably (3-pyridyl)-(C₂-C₄)alkynyl, most preferably 3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propynyl or 4-(3-pyridyl)-3-butynyl) which may have lower alkoxy (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy, most preferably methoxy) or amino;

pyridyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl or pyrazolyl, each of which may have 1 to 3 (more preferably 1 or 2)

substituent(s) [more preferably substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkyl, most preferably methyl or isopropyl), ar(lower)alkyl (more preferably phenyl-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably benzyl) and pyridyl-(lower)alkyl (more preferably pyridyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably pyridylmethyl)];

imidazolyl(lower)alkyl (more preferably imidazolyl-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably 3-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl) which may have 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkyl, most preferably methyl or isopropyl), lower alkynyl (more preferably C₂-C₅ alkynyl, most preferably propargyl), ar(lower)alkyl (more preferably phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably benzyl), pyridyl(lower)alkyl (more preferably pyridyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl most preferably pyridylmethyl), mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl (more preferably trihalo(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably trifluoromethyl) and halogen (more preferably fluorine);

pyrazolyl(lower)alkyl (more preferably pyrazolyl(C₁-C₄)-

alkyl, most preferably (1H-pyrazol-4-yl)methyl or 3-(1H-pyrazol-1-yl)propyl) which may have hydroxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably hydroxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably 2-hydroxyethyl), carboxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably carboxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably carboxymethyl), lower alkoxy carbonyl(lower)alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably tert-butoxy carbonylmethyl), morpholinyl(lower)alkyl (more preferably morpholinyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably 2-morpholinoethyl) or morpholinyl carbonyl(lower)alkyl (more preferably morpholinyl carbonyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably morpholinocarbonylmethyl); thiazolyl(lower)alkyl (more preferably thiazolyl(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, most preferably 4-thiazolylmethyl) which may have lower alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkyl, most preferably methyl); piperidyl(lower)alkyl (more preferably piperidyl(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, most preferably piperidylethyl) which may have hydroxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably hydroxy(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, most preferably hydroxymethyl) or lower alkoxy (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy, most preferably ethoxy); morpholinyl(lower)alkyl (more preferably morpholinyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably morpholinylethyl or morpholinylpropyl) which has 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of ethyl, hydroxy-(lower)alkyl (more preferably hydroxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably hydroxymethyl), halo(lower)alkyl (more preferably halo(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably fluoromethyl) and lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably methoxymethyl); morpholinyl(lower)alkyl (more preferably morpholinyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably morpholinoethyl or morpholinopropyl) which has lower alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkyl, most preferably methyl) and lower

alkoxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably methoxymethyl);
(3,5-dimethylmorpholino)(lower)alkyl (more preferably (3,5-dimethylmorpholino)(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably (3,5-dimethylmorpholino)ethyl);
morpholino(lower)alkenyl (more preferably morpholino-(C₂-C₄)alkenyl, most preferably 4-morpholino-2-butenyl) which may have lower alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkyl, most preferably isopropyl) or lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably methoxymethyl);
(2- or 3-morpholinyl)(lower)alkenyl (more preferably (2- or 3-morpholinyl)(C₂-C₄)alkenyl, most preferably 3-(2- or 3-morpholinyl)-2-propenyl) which may have lower alkoxycarbonyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, most preferably tert-butoxycarbonyl);
pyrrolidinyl(lower)alkynyl (more preferably pyrrolidinyl(C₂-C₄)alkynyl, most preferably 4-pyrrolidino-2-butynyl) which may have lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably methoxymethyl);
morpholinyl(lower)alkynyl (more preferably morpholinyl-(C₂-C₄)alkynyl, most preferably 4-morpholino-2-butynyl or 3-(3-morpholinyl)-2-propynyl) which may have 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, spirocyclo(lower)alkyl (more preferably spirocyclo-(C₃-C₆)alkyl, most preferably spirocyclopropyl), lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably methoxymethyl or ethoxymethyl), hydroxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably hydroxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably hydroxymethyl), carboxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably carboxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably carboxymethyl), di(lower)alkylcarbamoyl (more preferably di(C₁-C₄)alkylcarbamoyl, most preferably

dimethylcarbamoyl), lower alkoxycarbonyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, most preferably ethoxycarbonyl) and halo(lower)alkyl (more preferably halo(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably fluoromethyl);

5 morpholinyl(lower)alkynyl (more preferably morpholinyl-(C₂-C₄)alkynyl, most preferably 4-morpholino-2-butynyl) which has methyl and lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably methoxymethyl);

10 (dimethylmorpholino)(lower)alkynyl (more preferably (dimethylmorpholino)(C₂-C₄)alkynyl, most preferably 4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl, 4-(2,6-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl or 4-(3,5-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl);

15 homomorpholinyl(lower)alkynyl (more preferably homomorpholinyl(C₂-C₄)alkynyl, most preferably 4-homomorpholino-2-butynyl) which may have halogen (more preferably fluorine);

20 morpholinylaminopropyl (more preferably 3-(morpholino-amino)propyl) which may have lower alkanoyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkanoyl, most preferably formyl);

thiomorpholinyl(lower)alkynyl (more preferably thiomorpholinyl(C₂-C₄)alkynyl, most preferably 4-thiomorpholino-2-butynyl);

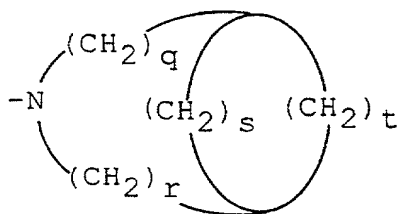
25 homomorpholinylamino(lower)alkyl (more preferably homomorpholinylamino(C₁-C₄)alkyl, more preferably homomorpholinoaminopropyl);

thiomorpholinylamino(lower)alkyl (more preferably thiomorpholinylamino(C₁-C₄)alkyl, more preferably thiomorpholinoaminopropyl); or

30 saturated heterocyclicimino(lower)alkyl (more preferably saturated heterocyclicimino(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably saturated heterocycliciminoethyl),

35 saturated heterocyclicaminocarbonyl(lower)alkyl (more preferably saturated heterocyclicaminocarbonyl(C₁-C₄)-

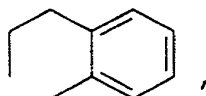
alkyl, most preferably saturated
 heterocyclicaminocarbonylmethyl) or saturated
 heterocyclic(lower)alkoxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably
 saturated heterocyclic(C₁-C₄)alkoxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most
 5 preferably saturated heterocyclicethoxyethyl) [wherein
 "saturated heterocyclic" moiety is saturated 3 to 8-
 membered (more preferably 5 to 7-membered)
 heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 (more
 preferably 1 or 2) nitrogen atom(s) (more preferably
 10 pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl or piperazinyl);
 saturated 3 to 8-membered (more preferably 5 to 7-
 membered) heteromonocyclic group containing 1 or 2 (more
 preferably 1) oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3 (more preferably
 1) nitrogen atom(s) (more preferably morpholinyl or
 15 homomorpholinyl);
 saturated 3 to 8-membered (more preferably 5 or 6-
 membered) heteromonocyclic group containing 1 or 2 (more
 preferably 1) sulfur atom(s) and 1 to 3 (more preferably
 1) nitrogen atom(s) (more preferably thiomorpholinyl);
 20 or saturated heterocyclic group of the formula :



(wherein q, r, s and t are each
 as defined above)

(more preferably 3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)], each of
 which may have 1 to 3 (more preferably 1 or 2) suitable
 30 substituent(s) [more preferably substituent selected
 from the group consisting of cyclo(lower)alkyl (more
 preferably cyclohexyl), lower alkanoyl (more preferably
 C₁-C₄ alkanoyl, most preferably formyl), lower alkyl
 (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkyl, most preferably methyl,
 ethyl, isopropyl or isobutyl), mono(or di or
 35 tri)halo(lower)alkyl (more preferably monohalo(C₁-C₄)-

alkyl or trihalo(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably fluoromethyl or trifluoromethyl), lower alkoxy (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy, most preferably methoxy), lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, most preferably methoxymethyl), halogen (more preferably chlorine or fluorine), aryl (more preferably phenyl), cyano, oxo, bivalent group of the formula :



carboxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably carboxy(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, most preferably carboxypropyl), lower alkoxy carbonyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, most preferably tert-butoxy carbonyl), spirocyclo(lower)alkyl (more preferably spirocyclo-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably spirocyclopropyl), ar(lower)alkoxy carbonyl(lower)alkyl (more preferably benzyloxy carbonyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably benzyloxy carbonylpropyl), hydroxy(lower)alkyl (more preferably hydroxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl, most preferably hydroxymethyl), carbamoyl, lower alkyl carbamoyl (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkyl carbamoyl, most preferably methyl carbamoyl) and di(lower alkyl) carbamoyl (more preferably di(C₁-C₄ alkyl) carbamoyl, most preferably dimethyl carbamoyl)].

More preferred embodiments of the object compound (I) are as follows :

Y is lower alkylene (more preferably C₁-C₄ alkylene, most preferably methylene);

R¹ is phenyl which may have 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of mono(or di or tri)halo-(lower)alkyl, halogen (more preferably chlorine), lower alkylamino, di(lower)alkylamino and nitro (more preferably bis(trihalo(lower)alkyl)phenyl or

dichlorophenyl, most preferably
bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl];

R² is phenyl which may have 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected
from the group consisting of lower alkyl, mono(or di or
tri)halo(lower)alkyl, lower alkylenedioxy, hydroxy,
hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylamino and
di(lower)alkylamino [more preferably di(lower
alkyl)phenyl or [trihalo(lower)alkyl]phenyl, most
preferably dimethylphenyl or (trifluoromethyl)phenyl],
naphthyl or indolyl;

R³ is hydrogen; and

R⁴ is pyridyl(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkynyl (more preferably
pyridyl(C₁-C₄)alkylamino(C₂-C₄)alkynyl, most preferably
4-[(3-pyridylmethyl)amino]-2-butynyl) or
(2-pyridyl)(lower)alkyl (more preferably (2-pyridyl)-
(C₁-C₄)alkyl, more preferably (2-pyridyl)propyl or
(2-pyridyl)butyl, most preferably 3-(2-pyridyl)propyl.

Another more preferred embodiments of the object
compound (I) are as follows :

Y is lower alkylene,

R¹ is C₆-C₁₀ aryl which may have 1 or 2 mono(or di
or tri)halo(lower)alkyl,

R² is C₆-C₁₀ aryl or indolyl, each of which may have
1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from the group
consisting of lower alkyl, mono(or di or tri)halo-
(lower)alkyl, lower alkylenedioxy, hydroxy,
hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylamino and
di(lower)alkylamino,

R³ is hydrogen, and

R⁴ is pyridyl(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkynyl;
(2-pyridyl)propyl which may have 1 to 3
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of
lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, mono(or di or
tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen;

pyridyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl or pyrazolyl, each of which may have 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, ar(lower)alkyl and pyridyl(lower)alkyl;

5 imidazolyl(lower)alkyl which has 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkynyl, ar(lower)alkyl, pyridyl(lower)alkyl, mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen;

10 (2-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)(lower)alkyl which has 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of isopropyl, lower alkynyl, ar(lower)alkyl, pyridyl(lower)alkyl, mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen;

15 (5-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)(lower)alkyl which has 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of isopropyl, lower alkynyl, ar(lower)alkyl, pyridyl(lower)alkyl, mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen;

20 piperidyl(lower)alkyl which may have hydroxy(lower)alkyl or lower alkoxy;

morpholinyl(lower)alkyl which has 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of ethyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl and lower alkoxy-(lower)alkyl;

25 morpholinyl(lower)alkyl which has lower alkyl and lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

(3,5-dimethylmorpholino)(lower)alkyl;

morpholino(lower)alkenyl which may have lower alkyl or lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

30 (2- or 3-morpholinyl)(lower)alkenyl which may have lower alkoxy-carbonyl;

pyrrolidinyl(lower)alkynyl which may have lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

morpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which may have 1 or 2

35 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of

ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, spirocyclo(lower)-alkyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, carboxy(lower)alkyl, di(lower alkyl)carbamoyl, lower alkoxycarbonyl and halo(lower)alkyl;

5 morpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which has methyl and lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

(dimethylmorpholino)(lower)alkynyl; or

homomorpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which may have halogen.

10 The Processes 1 to 6 for preparing the object compound (I) of the present invention are explained in detail in the following.

Process 1

15 The object compound (I) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (II) or its reactive derivative at the imino group or a salt thereof with the compound (IV) or a salt thereof.

20 Suitable reactive derivative at the imino group of the compound (II) may include Schiff's base type imino or its tautomeric enamine type isomer formed by the reaction of the compound (II) with a carbonyl compound such as aldehyde, ketone or the like; a silyl derivative formed by the reaction of the compound (II) with a silyl compound such as
25 bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide, mono(trimethylsilyl)acetamide, bis(trimethylsilyl)urea or the like; a derivative formed by reaction of the compound (II) with phosphorus trichloride or phosgene and the like.

30 The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, alcohol [e.g. methanol, ethanol, etc.], acetone, dioxene, acetonitrile, chloroform, methylene chloride, ethylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran, ethyl acetate, N,N-dimethylformamide, pyridine or any other organic solvent which does not adversely influence the reaction. These
35 conventional solvents may also be used in a mixture with

water.

The reaction may also be carried out in the presence of an inorganic or organic base such as alkali metal carbonate, alkali metal bicarbonate, tri(lower)alkylamine, pyridine, N-(lower)alkylmorpholine, N,N-di(lower)alkylbenzylamine, or the like.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to heating.

Process 2

The object compound (Ib) or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (Ia) or a salt thereof to a reduction reaction.

The reaction can be carried out in the manner disclosed in Example 3 mentioned later or similar manners thereto.

Process 3

The object compound (Ic) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (III) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group or a salt thereof with the compound (V) or its reactive derivative at the amino group or a salt thereof.

Suitable reactive derivative at the carboxy group of the compound (III) may include an acid halide, an acid anhydride, an activated amide, an activated ester, and the like. The suitable example of the reactive derivative may be an acid chloride; an acid azide; a mixed acid anhydride with an acid such as substituted phosphoric acid [e.g. dialkylphosphoric acid, phenylphosphoric acid, diphenylphosphoric acid, dibenzylphosphoric acid, halogenated phosphoric acid, etc.], dialkylphosphorous acid, lower alkanesulfonic acid [e.g. methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, etc.], sulfurous acid, thiosulfuric acid, sulfuric acid, aliphatic carboxylic acid [e.g. acetic acid, propionic acid, butyric acid, isobutyric acid, pivalic acid, valeric acid, isovaleric acid,

2-ethylbutyric acid, trichloroacetic acid, etc.] or aromaticcarboxylic acid [e.g. benzoic acid, etc.]; a symmetrical and anhydride; an activated amide with imidazole, 4-substituted imidazole, dimethylpyrazole, triazole or tetrazole; or an activated ester [e.g. cyanomethyl ester, methoxymethyl ester, dimethyliminomethyl [(CH₃)₂N⁺=CH-] ester, vinyl ester, propargyl ester, p-nitrophenyl ester, 2,4-dinitrophenyl ester, trichlorophenyl ester, pentachlorophenyl ester, mesylphenyl ester, phenylazophenyl ester, phenyl thioester, p-nitrophenyl thioester, p-cresyl thioester, carboxymethyl thioester, pyranyl ester, pyridyl ester, piperidyl ester, 8-quinolyl thioester, etc.], or an ester with a N-hydroxy compound [e.g. N,N-dimethylhydroxylamine, 1-hydroxy-2-(1H)-pyridone, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxyphthalimide, 1-hydroxy-1H-benzotriazole, etc.], and the like. These reactive derivatives can optionally be selected from them according to the kind of the compound (III) to be used.

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, alcohol [e.g. methanol, ethanol, etc.], acetone, dioxane, acetonitrile, chloroform, methylene chloride, ethylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran, ethyl acetate, N,N-dimethylformamide, pyridine or any other organic solvent which does not adversely influence the reaction. These conventional solvents may also be used in a mixture with water.

In this reaction, when the compound (III) is used in a free acid form or a salt thereof, the reaction is preferably carried out in the presence of a conventional condensing agent such as N,N'-dichlorohexylcarbodiimide; N-cyclohexyl-N'-morpholinoethylcarbodiimide; N-cyclohexyl-N'-(4-diethylaminocyclohexyl)carbodiimide; N,N'-diethylcarbodiimide; N,N'-diisopropylcarbodiimide; N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide; pentamethyleneketene-N-cyclohexylimine;

diphenylketene-N-cyclohexylimine; ethoxyacetylene;
1-alkoxy-1-chloroethylene; trialkyl phosphite; ethyl
polyphosphate; isopropyl polyphosphate; phosphorus
oxychloride (phosphoryl chloride); phosphorus trichloride;
5 diphenyl phosphorylazide; thienyl chloride; oxalyl chloride;
lower alkyl haloformate [e.g. ethyl chloroformate, isopropyl
chloroformate, etc.]; triphenylphosphine; 2-ethyl-7-
hydroxybenzisoxazolium salt; 2-ethyl-5-(m-sulfophenyl)-
isoxazolium hydroxide intramolecular salt;
10 1-(p-chlorobenzenesulfonyloxy)-6-chloro-1H-benzotriazole;
2-chloro-1-methylpyridinium iodide;
1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride;
so-called vilsmeier reagent prepared by the reaction of N,N-
dimethylformamide with thionyl chloride, phosgene,
15 trichloromethyl chloroformate, phosphorus oxychloride, etc.;
or the like.

The reaction may also be carried out in the presence of
an inorganic or organic base such as alkali metal carbonate,
alkali metal bicarbonate, tri(lower)alkylamine, pyridine,
20 N-(lower)alkylmorpholine, N,N-di(lower)alkylbenzylamine, or
the like.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the
reaction is usually carried out under cooling to warming.

25 Process 4

The object compound (Id) or a salt thereof can be
prepared by reacting the compound (VI) or a salt thereof with
the compound (VII) or a salt thereof.

The reaction can be carried out in the manner disclosed
30 in Example 30 mentioned later or similar manners thereto.

Process 5

The object compound (Ie) or a salt thereof can be
prepared by reacting the compound (VIII) or a salt thereof
35 with the compound (IX) or a salt thereof.

The reaction can be carried out in the manner disclosed in Example 35 mentioned later or similar manners thereto.

Process 6

5 The object compound (If) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (X) or a salt thereof with the compound (XI) or a salt thereof.

 The reaction can be carried out in the manner disclosed in Example 8 mentioned later or similar manners thereto.

10 The object compound (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof have pharmacological activities such as Tachykinin antagonism, especially Substance P antagonism, Neurokinin A antagonism or Neurokinin B antagonism, and
15 therefore are useful for treating or preventing Tachykinin-mediated diseases, particularly Substance P-mediated diseases, for example, respiratory diseases such as asthma, bronchitis (e.g. chronic bronchitis, acute bronchitis and diffuse panbronchiolitis, etc.), rhinitis, cough,
20 expectoration, and the like;
 ophthalmic diseases such as conjunctivitis, vernal conjunctivitis, and the like;
 cutaneous diseases such as contact dermatitis, atopic dermatitis, urticaria, and other eczematoid dermatitis, and
25 the like; inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, and the like;
 pains or aches (e.g. migraine, headache, cluster headache, toothache, cancerous pain, back pain, neuralgia, etc.); and the like.

30 Further, it is expected that the object compound (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of the present invention are useful for treating or preventing ophthalmic diseases such as glaucoma, uveitis, and the like;
 gastrointestinal diseases such as ulcer, ulcerative colitis,
35 irritable bowel syndrome, food allergy, and the like;

inflammatory diseases such as nephritis, and the like;
circulatory diseases such as hypertension, angina pectoris,
cardiac failure, thrombosis, Raynaud's disease, and the like;
epilepsy; spastic paralysis; pollakiuria; cystitis; bladder
5 detrusor hyperreflexia; urinary incontinence; Parkinson
diseases; dementia; AIDS related dementia; Alzheimer's
diseases; Down's syndrome; Huntington's chorea; carcinoid
syndrome; disorders related to immune enhancement or
suppression; disorders caused by Helicobacter pylori or
10 another spiral urease-positive gram-negative bacterium;
sunburn; angiogenesis or diseases caused by angiogenesis;
and the like.

It is furthermore expected that the object compound (I)
and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of the present
15 invention are useful for treating or preventing chronic
obstructive pulmonary diseases, particularly chronic
pulmonary emphysema; iritis; proliferative vitreoretinopathy;
psoriasis; inflammatory intestinal diseases, particularly
Crohn's diseases; hepatitis; superficial pain on congelation,
20 burn, herpes zoster or diabetic neuropathy; tenalgia attended
to hyperlipidemia; postoperative neuroma, particularly of
mastectomy; vulvar vestibulitis; hemodialysis-associated
itching; lichen planus; laryngopharyngitis; bronchiectasis;
coniosis; whooping cough; pulmonary tuberculosis; cystic
25 fibrosis; emesis (e.g. nausea, retching, vomiting, acute
emesis, delayed emesis, anticipatory emesis, post operative
nausea and vomiting (PONV), acute and/or delayed emesis
induced by drugs such as cancer chemotherapeutic agents,
etc.); mental diseases, particularly anxiety, depression,
30 dysthymic disorders and schizophrenia; demyelinating diseases
such as multiple sclerosis and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis;
attenuation of morphine withdrawal; oedema, such as oedema
caused by thermal injury; small cell carcinomas, particularly
small cell lung cancer (SCLC); hypersensitivity disorders
35 such as poison ivy; fibrosing and collagen diseases such as

scleroderma and eosinophilic fascioliasis; reflex sympathetic dystrophy such as shoulder/hand syndrome; addiction disorders such as alcoholism; stress related somatic disorders; rheumatic diseases such as fibrositis; and the like.

5 Furthermore, the object compound (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of the present invention are Central Nervous System (CNS) penetrant.

10 For therapeutic purpose, the compound (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of the present invention can be used in a form of pharmaceutical preparation containing one of said compound, as an active ingredient, in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier such as
15 an organic or inorganic solid or liquid excipient suitable for oral, parenteral, external including topical, enteral, intravenous, intramuscular, inhalant, nasal, intraarticular, intraspinal, transtracheal or transocular administration. The pharmaceutical preparations may be solid, semi-solid or
20 solutions such as capsules, tablets, pellets, dragees, powders, granules, suppositories, ointments, creams, lotions, inhalants, injections, cataplasms, gels, tapes, eye drops, solution, syrups, aerosols, suspension, emulsion, or the like. If desired, there may be included in these
25 preparations, auxiliary substances, stabilizing agents, wetting or emulsifying agents, buffers and other commonly used additives.

30 While the dosage of the compound (I) will vary depending upon the age and condition of a patient, an average single dose of about 0.1 mg, 1 mg, 10 mg, 50 mg, 100 mg, 250 mg, 500 mg and 1000 mg of the compound (I) may be effective for
35 treating Tachykinin-mediated diseases such as asthma and the like. In general, amounts between 0.1 mg/body and about 1,000 mg/body may be administered per day.

In order to show the utility of the object compound (I)

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, the pharmacological test data of some representative compounds of the present invention is shown in the following.

5 A. Evaluation of NK₁ antagonist transport efficiency to the
 central nervous system using a h-NK₁ receptor binding assay

10 [I] Test Method

 (1) Administration of test compound and extraction of the
 compound from brain

Male SD rats were given an i.v. injection of a solution
containing a test compound (1 mg/kg). 5 Min later the
15 animals were anesthetized by ether, bled and perfused through
 the aorta ascendens with 20 ml of saline. The brain was
 rapidly removed, weighed and homogenized in 4 vol. ice-cold
 distilled water by using Polytoron (KINEMATICA). To extract
 the test compound, 500 µl of the homogenate, 100 µl of
20 methanol, 500 µl of 0.1 N NaOH and 4 ml of ethyl acetate were
 mixed by shaking for 10 min at room temperature. The organic
 phase (2.5 ml) was recovered by centrifugation at 3,000 rpm
 for 10 min, dried and dissolved in dimethyl sulfoxide.

25 (2) h-NK₁ receptor binding assay

 (a) Crude CHO cell membrane preparation

CHO cells permanently expressing h-NK₁ receptors were
30 harvested and homogenized with a Dounce homogenizer at 4°C in
 a buffer (0.25 M sucrose, 25 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 10 mM
 MgCl₂, 1 mM EDTA, 5 µg/ml p-APMSF). The homogenate was
 centrifuged (500 x g, 10 min), and the pellet was resuspended
 in the same buffer, homogenized, and centrifuged. The two
35 supernatants were combined and centrifuged (100,000 x g, 1

hour). The crude cell membranes thus isolated were resuspended in a buffer (25 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 10 mM MgCl₂, 1 mM EDTA, 5 µg/ml p-APMSF) and stored at -80°C until use.

(b) ¹²⁵I-BH-Substance P binding to the prepared membrane

Cell membranes (6 µg/ml) were incubated with ¹²⁵I-BH-Substance P (0.1 nM) with or without the extracted compounds in 0.25 ml of a medium (50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 5 mM MnCl₂, 20 µg/ml chymostatin, 40 µg/ml bacitracin, 4 µg/ml leupeptin, 5 µg/ml p-APMSF, 200 µg/ml BSA) at 22°C for 90 min. At the end of the incubation period, the contents were quickly filtered through a Blue Mat 11740 filter (pretreated with 0.1% polyethylenimine for 3 hours prior to use) by using SKATRON Cell Harvester. The filter was then washed with a washing buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 5 mM MnCl₂). The radioactivity was counted by using an auto gamma counter (Packard RIASTAR 5420A). All data presented are specific binding defined as that displaceable by 3 µM unlabeled Substance P.

[II] Test Result

All of the following Test Compounds showed more than 80% inhibition rate of ¹²⁵I-BH-Substance P binding to h-NK₁ receptors at the dose of 1 mg/kg.

Test Compounds : The object compounds of the Examples

1-(1), 5-(2), 6-(1), 15, 16-(2), 17,
18, 22, 29, 30, 38, 40, 45, 56-(2),
68, 70-(1), 70-(2), 71-(1), 71-(3),
71-(5), 71-(6), 73-(2), 73-(3), 76-(1),
76-(3), 77, 78-(3), 78-(4), 79-(1),
79-(2), 80-(1), 80-(2), 80-(3), 80-(4),

80-(6), 80-(7), 81-(1), 81-(2), 81-(3),
81-(4), 81-(5), 81-(7), 81-(10), 82,
83-(2), 84, 85-(3), 89-(1), 89-(2),
90-(2), 90-(3), 90-(4), 90-(5) and
90-(6)

B. Emesis in the ferret

[I] Test Method

Individually housed adult male ferrets (Marshall Farms, 1.4 to 2.2 kg) were given an i.v. injection of a solution containing a test compound. 30 Min later the emetic responses (retching and vomiting) were induced by administration of intra-gastric copper sulfate (40 mg/kg/ml) and observed for the next 30 min. The timing and number of retches and vomits observed were recorded for each animal. An individual animal was tested with at least 10 days between experiments.

[II] Test Result

All of the following Test Compounds showed 100% inhibition rate of emesis in the ferret at the dose of 1.0 mg/kg.

Test compounds : The object compounds of the
Examples 4-(2), 26, 29, 40 and 41

(to be continued on the next page)

The following Preparations and Examples are given for the purpose of illustrating this invention.

Preparation 1

5 A mixture of 3-bromopyridine (6.25 ml), propargyl alcohol (4.9 ml), bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride (0.45 g) and copper iodide (125 mg) in triethylamine (100 ml) was stirred under reflux for 1.5 hours. After being cooled at room temperature, the reaction mixture was filtered and the insoluble material on the filter was washed with ethyl acetate (about 200 ml). The filtrate and the washing were combined and evaporated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixed solvent of hexane and ethyl acetate as eluent. The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give 3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propyn-1-ol (7.9 g) as brownish crystals.

IR (Nujol) : 3160, 1480, 1460, 1400 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 3.87 (1H, t, $J=5.9\text{Hz}$), 4.51 (2H, d, $J=5.9\text{Hz}$), 7.24-7.30 (1H, m), 7.73 (1H, dd, $J=1.9$ and 7.4Hz), 8.52 (1H, d, $J=5.1\text{Hz}$), 8.78 (1H, d, $J=1.9\text{Hz}$)

MASS : 134 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Preparation 2

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 1.

(1) 4-(3-Pyridyl)-3-butyn-1-ol

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 2.61 (1H, s), 2.71 (2H, t, $J=6.3\text{Hz}$), 3.85 (2H, t, $J=6.3\text{Hz}$), 7.19-7.25 (1H, m), 7.70 (1H, dd, $J=2.0, 8.0\text{Hz}$), 8.48 (1H, dd, $J=1.4, 5.0\text{Hz}$), 8.63 (1H, d, $J=1.4\text{Hz}$)

MASS : 279, 148 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

(2) 3-(6-Methoxypyridin-3-yl)-2-propyn-1-ol

IR (Nujol) : 3300, 1610, 1560, 1490, 1460, 1370, 1350,
1310, 1300 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 3.94 (3H, s), 4.52 (2H, s), 6.70 (1H,
dd, $J=0.7$, 8.6Hz), 7.60 (1H, dd, $J=2.2$, 8.6Hz),
8.30 (1H, d, $J=2.2$ Hz)

MASS : 164 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺, 134

(3) 3-(4-Methoxypyridin-3-yl)-2-propyn-1-ol

IR (KBr) : 3172, 2854, 1585, 1498 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 3.90 (3H, s), 4.33 (2H, d, $J=4.0$ Hz),
5.38 (1H, t, $J=4.0$ Hz), 7.12 (1H, d, $J=5.8$ Hz), 8.24
(2H, br s)

MASS : 164 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺, 134

(4) 3-[6-(tert-Butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-3-yl]-2-propyn-1-ol

IR (Nujol) : 3500, 3210, 1725, 1625, 1600, 1580, 1430,
1380 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.54 (9H, s), 4.99 (2H, s), 7.70 (1H,
dd, $J=2.2$, 8.7Hz), 7.97 (1H, d, $J=8.7$ Hz), 8.40 (1H,
d, $J=2.2$ Hz), 8.51 (1H, br s)

MASS : 217 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺, 175

Preparation 3

Thionyl chloride (11.9 g) was added dropwise to a solution of 3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propyn-1-ol (13.3 g) in dichloromethane (266 ml) at room temperature. After completion of the addition, the mixture was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and washed with diethyl ether to give 1-chloro-3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propyne hydrochloride (14.5 g) as brownish crystals.

Preparation 4

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

(1) 1-Chloro-3-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-2-propyne
hydrochloride

(2) 1-Chloro-3-(4-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-2-propyne
hydrochloride

Preparation 5

Isobutyl chloroformate (4.4 ml) was added dropwise to a suspension of (E)-3-(3-pyridyl)acrylic acid (5.0 g) and N-methylmorpholine (4.05 ml) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (50 ml) under -18°C. After being stirred at the same temperature for 0.5 hour, a solution of sodium borohydride (1.86 g) in water (10 ml) was added to the mixture all at once. The resulting mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixed solvent of hexane and ethyl acetate as eluent. The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give (E)-3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propen-1-ol (1.0 g) as an oil.

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 4.40 (2H, d, J=4.0Hz), 6.52 (1H, dt, J=4.0, 16.1Hz, trans), 6.65 (1H, d, J=16.1Hz, trans), 7.45 (1H, dd, J=5.6, 8.0Hz), 7.89 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.44 (1H, d, J=5.6Hz), 8.58 (1H, s)

MASS : 136 (M+H)⁺

Preparation 6

Methane sulfonyl chloride (0.22 ml) was added to a mixture of (E)-3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propen-1-ol (0.36 g) and triethylamine (0.74 ml) in dichloromethane (5 ml) under -10°C. After being stirred at the same temperature for 0.5

hour, the reaction mixture was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure to give (E)-3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propen-1-yl methanesulfonate.

5 The crude mesylate was used at next step without further purification.

Preparation 7

10 4-(3-Pyridyl)-3-butyn-1-yl methanesulfonate was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 6.

Preparation 8

15 The solution of 3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propyl-1-ol (300 mg) in methanol was hydrogenated using Lindlar catalyst for 4 hours at atmospheric pressure. After removal of catalyst by filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate as eluent. The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and
20 evaporated under reduced pressure to give (Z)-3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propen-1-ol (50 mg) as an oil.

IR (Nujol) : 3600-2700, 1590, 1575, 1480 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 4.42 (2H, dd, $J=1.6, 6.4\text{Hz}$), 6.04
 (1H, dd, $J=6.4, 12.0\text{Hz}$, cis), 6.52 (1H, d,
25 $J=12.0\text{Hz}$, cis), 7.25-7.31 (1H, m), 7.55 (1H, d,
 $J=8.0\text{Hz}$), 8.30-8.70 (2H, br s)

MASS : 136 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Preparation 9

30 A mixture of 4-formyl-1-methylimidazole (3.0 g) and triethylphosphonoacetate (6.3 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 ml) was stirred under ice-cooling. After several minutes, sodium hydride (1.63 g, 60% in mineral oil) was added to the mixture, which was stirred for 30 minutes at the same
35 temperature. The resulting mixture was poured into ice-

water, neutralized with aqueous ammonium acetate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give ethyl (E)-3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)acrylate (4.63 g).

IR (Nujol) : 2900, 1700, 1625 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.31 (3H, t, $J=7.1\text{Hz}$), 3.70 (3H, s), 4.23 (2H, q, $J=7.1\text{Hz}$), 6.53 (1H, d, $J=15.6\text{Hz}$), 7.07 (1H, s), 7.45 (1H, s), 7.54 (1H, d, $J=15.6\text{Hz}$)

MASS : 181 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Preparation 10

A solution of ethyl (E)-3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)acrylate (2.5 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium activated carbon (0.2 g) at room temperature under 2 atmospheric pressure. After removal of catalyst by filtration through Celite pad, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give ethyl 3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)propionate (2.63 g).

IR (Neat) : 2900, 1720 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.24 (3H, t, $J=7.1\text{Hz}$), 2.62 (2H, t, $J=7.4\text{Hz}$), 2.89 (2H, t, $J=7.4\text{Hz}$), 3.62 (3H, s), 4.16 (2H, q, $J=7.1\text{Hz}$), 6.64 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, s)

MASS : 183 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Preparation 11

To an ice-cooled solution of ethyl 3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)propionate (2.63 g) in tetrahydrofuran (26 ml) was added lithium aluminum hydride (0.55 g) by small portions under nitrogen atmosphere. After the mixture was stirred for 0.5 hour, water and 15% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution were added successively to the mixture. The resulting precipitates were filtrated off through Celite pad and the filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine successively, dried over

magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using dichloromethane-methanol (100:1) as eluent to give 3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-1-propanol (940 mg).

IR (Neat) : 3250, 2900 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.86 (2H, m), 2.69 (2H, t, $J=6.7\text{Hz}$),
3.63 (3H, s), 3.73 (2H, t, $J=6.0\text{Hz}$), 6.62 (1H, s),
7.34 (1H, s)

MASS : 141 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Preparation 12

To a solution of oxalyl chloride (0.361 ml) in dichloromethane (10 ml) cooled below -65°C with a dry ice-acetone bath, a solution of dimethyl sulfoxide (0.381 ml) in dichloromethane (1 ml) was added with efficient stirring over 10 minutes. After 20 minutes below -65°C , a solution of 3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-1-propanol in dichloromethane (2 ml) was added to the mixture over 10 minutes below -65°C and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 20 minutes and then at $-45^\circ\text{C} \sim -40^\circ\text{C}$ for 30 minutes. After addition of triethylamine (1.0 ml) dropwise to the mixture over 1 minute followed by stirring for 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using dichloromethane-methanol (20:1) as eluent to give 3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)propanol (103 mg).

IR (Neat) : 1715 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 2.85 (4H, m), 3.63 (3H, s), 6.63 (1H, s), 7.34 (1H, s), 9.83 (1H, s)

MASS : 139 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Preparation 13

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 12.

4-Formyl-1-(triphenylmethyl)pyrazole

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 7.05-7.10 (6H, m), 7.36-7.41 (9H, m), 8.15 (2H, s), 9.81 (1H, s)

5 Preparation 14

To a solution of (3R)-4-benzyl-3-(hydroxymethyl)-morpholine (13.67 g) in methanol (140 ml) and water (10 ml) was added ammonium formate (10.4 g) and palladium on activated carbon (50%, 1.4 g). The resulting mixture was stirred at 60°C for 3 hours. After removal of insoluble material by filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude amine (16.43 g). To a solution of the obtained amine in tetrahydrofuran (160 ml) were added triethylamine (32.2 ml) and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (50.4 g) at 0°C. After stirring at room temperature for 12 hours, the mixture was quenched with water and extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure to give crude oil which was purified by column chromatography on a silica gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate and hexane (6:4) as eluent to give (3R)-4-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)morpholine (8.64 g) as a colorless solid.

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.47 (9H, s), 3.16-3.24 (1H, m), 3.40-3.61 (2H, m), 3.71-4.00 (6H, m)

Preparation 15

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 14.

(2R,2S)-4-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-morpholine

IR (Neat) : 1695 cm⁻¹

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.47 (9H, m), 2.03 (1H, t, J=6.7Hz), 2.70-3.00 (2H, m), 3.45-3.74 (4H, m), 3.84-3.95

(3H, m)

Preparation 16

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 12.

(1) (3S)-4-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-3-formylmorpholine

IR (KBr) : 1734, 1695 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.47 (9H, s), 3.00-3.30 (1H, m), 3.48 (1H, dt, $J=2.8, 11.7\text{Hz}$), 3.67 (1H, dt, $J=4.2, 12.1\text{Hz}$), 3.60-3.90 (2H, m), 4.25-4.50 (2H, m), 9.66 (1H, s)

(2) (2R,2S)-4-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-2-formylmorpholine

IR (Neat) : 1737, 1681 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.47 (9H, m), 2.80-5.00 (7H, m), 9.65 (1H, m)

Preparation 17

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 9.

(1) Ethyl (2E)-3-[(3R)-4-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)morpholin-3-yl]acrylate

IR (Neat) : 2978, 1716, 1697 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.26 (3H, t, $J=7.4\text{Hz}$), 1.46 (9H, s), 3.16 (1H, dt, $J=3.7, 13.2\text{Hz}$), 3.49 (1H, dt, $J=2.9, 11.9\text{Hz}$), 3.69 (1H, dd, $J=3.6, 11.7\text{Hz}$), 3.80-3.99 (3H, m), 4.21 (2H, q, $J=7.1\text{Hz}$), 4.50-4.60 (1H, m), 5.93 (1H, dd, $J=1.8, 15.9\text{Hz}$), 6.99 (1H, dd, $J=5.3, 15.9\text{Hz}$)

(2) Ethyl (2E)-3-[(2R,2S)-(4-tert-butoxycarbonyl)morpholin-2-yl]acrylate

IR (Neat) : 1737, 1681 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.27 (3H, t, J=3.3Hz), 1.47 (9H, s),
2.30-3.10 (3H, m), 3.57 (1H, dt, J=2.7, 11.3Hz),
3.80-4.20 (3H, m), 4.21 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 6.12 (1H,
dd, J=1.7, 15.8Hz), 6.83 (1H, dd, J=4.2, 15.8Hz)

Preparation 18

To a solution of ethyl (2E)-3-[(3R)-4-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)morpholin-3-yl]acrylate (1.0 g) in toluene (10 ml) was added diisobutylaluminum hydride (1.02 M in toluene, 7.6 ml) at -78°C ~ -40°C. After stirring for 2 hours at 0°C, the mixture was quenched with methanol (1.2 ml), and stirred for 1 hour at room temperature. After the resulting precipitate was filtered off, the filtrate was evaporated and purified by column chromatography on a silica gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate and hexane (3:7 ~ 4:6) as eluent to give (3R)-4-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-[(E)-3-hydroxy-1-propenyl]morpholine (0.71 g) as a colorless oil.

IR (Neat) : 1691 cm⁻¹

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.47 (9H, s), 3.17 (1H, dt, J=3.7, 12.2Hz), 3.48 (1H, dt, J=2.7, 11.3Hz), 3.65 (1H, dd, J=3.4, 11.6Hz), 3.70-3.91 (3H, m), 4.17-4.19 (2H, m), 4.40-4.50 (1H, m), 5.82-5.93 (2H, m)

Preparation 19

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 18.

(2R,2S)-4-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-2-[(E)-3-hydroxy-1-propenyl]morpholine

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.47 (9H, s), 2.62-3.00 (2H, m), 3.56 (1H, dt, J=2.7, 11.4Hz), 3.81-3.94 (4H, m), 4.18 (2H, d, J=5.0Hz), 5.64-6.04 (2H, m)

Preparation 20

The following compounds were obtained according to a

similar manner to that of Preparation 6.

(1) (3R)-4-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-3-[(E)-3-methanesulfonyl-oxy-1-propenyl]morpholine

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.47 (9H, s), 3.02 (3H, s), 3.10-3.25 (1H, m), 3.48 (1H, dt, J=2.8, 11.5Hz), 3.63-3.93 (4H, m), 4.45-4.55 (1H, m), 4.74 (2H, d, J=6.2Hz), 5.75-5.86 (1H, m), 6.05 (1H, dd, J=5.5, 15.6Hz)

(2) (2R,2S)-4-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-2-[(E)-3-methanesulfonyloxy-1-propenyl]morpholine

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.47 (9H, m), 2.60-2.72 (1H, m), 2.89-3.02 (1H, m), 3.02 (3H, s), 3.55 (1H, dt, J=2.7, 11.4Hz), 3.82-4.00 (4H, m), 4.73 (2H, d, J=5.1Hz), 5.79-6.01 (2H, m)

Preparation 21

To a mixture of 1-amino-1-cyclopropanemethanol hydrochloride (1.1 g), benzaldehyde (945 mg) and triethylamine (1.24 ml) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 ml), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (5.66 g) was added with ice-cooling over 5 minutes. After being stirred at room temperature for 13 hours, the mixture was poured into aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and stirred for several hours. The organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure to give 1-(N-benzylamino)-1-cyclopropanemethanol (641 mg).

IR (Nujol) : 3300-2700 cm⁻¹

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 0.50-0.77 (4H, m), 3.51 (2H, s), 3.84 (2H, s), 7.19-7.36 (5H, s)

MASS : 178 (M+H)⁺

Preparation 22

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 19.

(2S)-2-(N-Benzylamino)-4-methyl-1-pentanol

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 0.84-0.94 (6H, m), 1.17-1.70 (3H, m),
2.72-2.81 (1H, m), 3.28 (1H, dd, J=6.0, 10.6Hz),
3.66 (1H, dd, J=3.9, 10.6Hz), 3.78 (2H, s), 7.20-
7.38 (5H, m)

MASS : 208 (M+H)⁺

Preparation 23

Chloroacetyl chloride (421 mg) was added dropwise to a mixture of 1-(N-benzylamino)-1-cyclopropanemethanol (600 mg) and powdered potassium carbonate (702 mg) in dichloromethane (6 ml) with ice-cooling and then the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The resulting mixture was washed with diluted hydrochloric acid and brine successively, and concentrated under reduced pressure. A mixture of the oil obtained by the above procedure and potassium tert-butoxide (380 mg) in tert-butanol (6 ml) was stirred for 2 hours under reflux. After being cooled to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (10 ml). The resulting mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved with ethyl acetate and the ethyl acetate solution was washed with diluted hydrochloric acid and brine successively, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a solid of 4-benzyl-5-oxo-7-oxa-4-azaspiro[2.5]octane (695.3 mg).

IR (KBr) : 3100-2800, 1643 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 0.64-1.02 (4H, m), 3.69 (2H, s),
4.43 (2H, s), 4.45 (2H, s), 7.17-7.37 (2H, m)

MASS : 218 (M+H)⁺

Preparation 24

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 21.

(5S)-4-Benzyl-5-(2-methylpropyl)-3-morpholinone

IR (Neat) : 1655 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 0.83 (3H, d, $J=6.3\text{Hz}$), 0.95 (3H, d, $J=6.4\text{Hz}$), 1.33-1.60 (2H, m), 1.79-1.92 (1H, m), 3.08-3.17 (1H, m), 3.56-3.79 (1H, m), 3.82 (2H, d, $J=15.0\text{Hz}$), 4.23 and 4.27 (2H, ABq, $J=16.7\text{Hz}$), 5.47 (1H, d, $J=14.9\text{Hz}$), 7.24-7.39 (5H, m)

MASS : 248 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Preparation 25

A solution of 4-benzyl-5-oxo-7-oxa-4-azaspiro[2.5]octane (695.3 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (8 ml) was added dropwise to an ice-cooled suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (112 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) over 20 minutes and then the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 2 hours under nitrogen atmosphere. After being cooled to room temperature, sodium fluoride (495 mg) was added to the mixture. The mixture was stirred vigorously and cooled with ice-bath. Water (0.16 ml) was added thereto and the mixture was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil. The oil was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of hexane and ethyl acetate as eluent to give 4-benzyl-7-oxa-4-azaspiro[2.5]octane (334.8 mg). 4-Benzyl-7-oxa-4-azaspiro[2.5]octane in ethanol (8 ml) was hydrogenated over palladium hydroxide on carbon for 2 hours at atmospheric pressure. After removal of the catalyst by filtration, the filtrate was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (2 ml) and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 7-oxa-4-azaspiro[2.5]octane hydrochloride (81 mg).

IR (KBr) : 3350, 3000-2400 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 0.84-1.10 (4H, m), 3.75 (2H, s), 3.90-4.10 (4H, m), 10.11 (1H, br s)

MASS : 114 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ (free)

Preparation 26

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 23.

(3S)-4-Benzyl-3-(2-methylpropyl)morpholine

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 0.89 (3H, d, J=6.2Hz), 0.93 (3H, d, J=6.3Hz), 1.20-1.40 (1H, m), 1.46-1.61 (2H, m), 2.17-2.27 (1H, m), 2.40-2.50 (1H, m), 2.59-2.68 (1H, m), 3.16 (1H, d, J=13.3Hz), 3.40 (1H, dd, J=11.2, 7.8Hz), 3.59-3.83 (3H, m), 4.04 (1H, d, J=13.3Hz), 7.21-7.36 (5H, m)

MASS : 234 (M+H)⁺

Preparation 27

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 23.

(3S)-3-(2-Methylpropyl)morpholine hydrochloride

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 0.87 (3H, s), 0.90 (3H, s), 1.26-1.52 (2H, m), 1.65-1.78 (1H, m), 3.12-3.48 (4H, m), 3.69 (1H, dt, J=3.4, 12.3Hz), 3.87-3.95 (2H, m)

MASS : 144 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 28

A solution of 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (5.0 g) and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (6.39 g) in tert-butanol (100 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 15 hours. The resulting suspension was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel using dichloromethane eluent. The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-5-bromopyridine (3.25 g).

IR (Nujol) : 3210, 1720, 1580, 1525, 1460, 1370 cm⁻¹

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.56 (9H, s), 7.76 (1H, dd, J=2.5, 8.9Hz), 7.95 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.38 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 8.93 (1H, br s)

5 Preparation 29

To a solution of (2R)-4-benzyl-1-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (5.03 g) in dichloromethane (50 ml) was added 1-chloroethyl chloroformate (1.51 ml) slowly at 0°C, and then the mixture was heated at reflux under stirring. After 5.5 hours, the solvent was removed in vacuo and then the resulting residue was dissolved in methanol (20 ml) and refluxed for 0.5 hour. After removal of the solvent, the resulting residue was triturated with isopropyl ether to afford (2R)-1-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine hydrochloride (4.84 g).

IR (Nujol) : 3350, 1625 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.10-4.60 (15H, m), 6.50-9.70 (6H, m)

MASS : 377 (M+H)⁺ (free)

20 Preparation 30

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 29.

(1) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoyl)-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-piperazine hydrochloride

IR (KBr) : 1637 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.80-4.80 (9H, m), 6.80-10.20 (8H, m)

MASS : 388 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)-piperazine hydrochloride

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.80-4.70 (9H, m), 6.50-8.00 (10H, m)

MASS : 399 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(3) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-

benzyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

IR (KBr) : 3430, 2930, 2790, 1648, 1164 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.70-5.30 (9H, m), 6.50-7.90 (7H, m), 9.62 (1H, br s)

MASS : 417 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(4) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)piperazine hydrochloride

IR (KBr) : 3700-3200, 1639, 1281, 1136 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.90-3.80 (7H, m), 4.40-5.30 (2H, m), 6.90-8.30 (10H, m)

MASS : 317 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 31

(2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)piperazine fumarate (2 g) was treated with 10% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (14 ml) and dichloromethane (14 ml). The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. A mixture of free piperazine derivative obtained by the above procedure, potassium carbonate (0.76 g) and 1,4-dichloro-2-butyne (0.43 ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 ml) was stirred for 4.5 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into water (75 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixed solvent of toluene and ethyl acetate (10:1) as eluent to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-chloro-2-butyryl)-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)piperazine (1.18 g).

IR (Neat) : 3600-3100, 1638, 1275, 1127, 900 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 2.31-5.30 (13H, m), 6.90-7.95 (10H, m)

MASS : 553 (M+H)⁺

Example 1

(1) A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazine (0.67 g), 1-chloro-3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propyne hydrochloride (0.3 g) and potassium carbonate (0.52 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) was stirred for 5 hours at 50°C. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate as eluent to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propynyl]-piperazine (0.25 g) as a syrup.

(2) The following compound was prepared by treatment of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propynyl]piperazine with 4N hydrochloric acid in ethyl acetate.

(2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 180-190°C

$[\alpha]_D^{24.6}$: -10.50° (C=0.1, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3600-3200, 2700-2500, 1643, 1530, 1428, 1361, 1280 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 3.20-5.20 (11H, m), 6.40-8.30 (10H, m), 8.74-8.80 (1H, m), 8.85-8.90 (2H, m), 10.90-11.10 (1H, m)

MASS : 571 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{24}\text{F}_6\text{N}_4\text{O} \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 1.8\text{H}_2\text{O}$:
C 53.31, H 4.41, N 8.29

Found : C 53.28, H 4.53, N 7.87

Example 2

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-2-propynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 160-170°C

$[\alpha]_D^{24.2}$: -14.72° (C=0.55, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2700-2500, 1648, 1617, 1494, 1430, 1280 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.05-2.20 (6H, m), 2.80-5.20 (11H, m), 3.90 (3H, s), 6.50-8.40 (9H, m)

MASS : 590 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₁H₂₉F₆N₃O₂·2HCl·0.5H₂O :

C 55.45, H 4.80, N 6.26

Found : C 55.28, H 4.86, N 6.12

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[3-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-2-propynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 183-189°C

$[\alpha]_D^{23.9}$: -21.0° (C=0.55, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2700-2500, 1644, 1602, 1494, 1428, 1280 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.20-5.20 (11H, m), 3.90 (3H, s), 6.60-8.40 (11H, m), 10.95 (1H, br s), 12.00-12.40 (2H, m)

MASS : 600 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₁H₂₆F₆N₄O₂·2HCl·H₂O :

C 53.85, H 4.37, N 8.10

Found : C 53.90, H 4.36, N 8.02

(3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[3-(2-pyridyl)-2-propynyl]piperazine

Example 3

(2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(2-pyridyl)-2-propynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (0.2 g) was made free with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue dissolved in methanol (10 ml) and the solution was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on activated carbon (50 mg) at room temperature under 2-3 atoms. After removal of catalyst by filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(2-pyridyl)propyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride.

mp : 120-130°C

$[\alpha]_D^{24.5}$: -12.81° (C=0.32, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3600-3300, 2700-2500, 1635, 1450, 1380, 1280 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-5.20 (21H, m), 6.60-7.80 (5H, m), 7.80 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.88 (1H, t, J=7.0Hz), 8.18 (1H, s), 8.49 (1H, t, J=7.1Hz), 8.81 (1H, d, J=5.2Hz), 11.20-12.20 (2H, m)

MASS : 564 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₀H₃₁F₆N₃O·2HCl·2.7H₂O :

C 52.59, H 5.65, N 6.13

Found : C 52.66, H 5.78, N 5.77

Example 4

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[3-(3-pyridyl)propyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 150-160°C

$[\alpha]_D^{22.9}$: -2.86° (C=0.42, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3000, 2700-2010, 1641, 1554, 1461,

53

1428, 1280 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.10-5.20 (15H, m), 6.60-8.30 (9H, m), 8.45-8.55 (1H, m), 8.80-9.00 (2H, m), 10.95-11.05 (1H, m), 11.90-12.00 (2H, br s)

MASS : 575 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{28}\text{F}_6\text{N}_4\text{O} \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 1.2\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 50.71, H 5.25, N 7.89

Found : C 50.65, H 5.35, N 7.20

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[3-(2-pyridyl)propyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 80-100°C

$[\alpha]_D^{23.1}$: -5.29° (C=0.86, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2700-2500, 1637, 1617, 1460, 1282 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.20-2.40 (2H, m), 3.10-5.20 (13H, m), 6.60-8.30 (10H, m), 8.49 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 8.80 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 10.90-11.05 (1H, br s)

MASS : 575 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{28}\text{F}_6\text{N}_4\text{O} \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 1.2\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 53.85, H 4.88, N 8.37

Found : C 53.92, H 5.30, N 7.66

(3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[4-(3-pyridyl)butyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 140-145°C

$[\alpha]_D^{22.3}$: -8.33° (C=0.30, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3600-3000, 2700-2300, 1641, 1465, 1430, 1280 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.60-5.20 (17H, m), 6.60-9.00 (12H, m), 11.00 (1H, br s), 11.59 (2H, br s)

MASS : 589 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{30}\text{F}_6\text{N}_4\text{O} \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 53.38, H 5.20, N 8.03

Found : C 53.47, H 5.28, N 7.51

Example 5

(1) Methanesulfonyl chloride (0.094 ml) was added to a mixture of (Z)-3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propen-1-ol (0.15 g) and triethylamine (0.2 ml) in dichloromethane (2 ml) under -10°C. After being stirred at the same temperature for 0.5 hour, the reaction mixture was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained mesylate was added to a mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazine (0.5 g), powdered potassium carbonate (0.61 g) and catalytic amount of potassium iodide in a mixed solvent of acetonitrile (10 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml). The resulting mixture was stirred at 50°C for 1.5 hours and then filtered. The filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixed solvent of dichloromethane and methanol as eluent. The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[(Z)-3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propenyl]piperazine (0.49 g) as a syrup.

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.80-5.20 (11H, m), 5.97 (1H, dt, J=6.6, 11.7Hz, cis), 6.60 (1H, d, J=11.7Hz, cis), 6.80-8.00 (10H, m), 8.23 (1H, s), 8.45-8.60 (2H, m)
MASS : 562 (M+H)⁺

(2) The following compound was prepared by treatment of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[(Z)-3-(3-pyridyl)-3-propenyl]piperazine with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate.

(2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-

yl)methyl]-4-[(Z)-3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propenyl]piperazine
dihydrochloride

mp : 165-177°C

$[\alpha]_D^{22.9}$: +14.9° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2700-2500, 1641, 1457, 1427,
1359, 1280, 1184 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.00-5.20 (11H, m), 6.40-8.40 (12H,
m), 8.70-8.85 (2H, m), 11.05 (1H, br s), 12.00 (2H,
m)

MASS : 573 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₀H₂₆F₆N₄O·2HCl·2.5H₂O :

C 52.18, H 4.82, N 8.11

Found : C 52.34, H 4.73, N 8.01

Example 6

The following compounds were obtained according to a
similar manner to that of Example 5.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-
dimethylbenzyl)-4-[(E)-3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propenyl]-
piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 170-174°C

$[\alpha]_D^{24.1}$: -8.50° (C=0.20, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2700-2500, 1643, 1554, 1432,
1367, 1280 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-2.30 (6H, m), 2.80-5.20 (6H,
m), 6.60-9.05 (12H, m)

MASS : 562 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₀H₂₉F₆N₃O·2HCl·2.0H₂O :

C 53.74, H 5.26, N 6.27

Found : C 53.71, H 5.33, N 5.83

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-
yl)methyl]-4-[4-(3-pyridyl)-3-butynyl]piperazine

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 2.20-5.20 (13H, m), 6.80-8.00 (10H,

m), 8.15 (1H, s), 8.49 (1H, d, J=3.8Hz), 8.64 (1H, br s)

MASS : 585 (M+H)⁺

(3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(1H-pyrazol-1-yl)propyl]piperazine hydrochloride

mp : 73-75°C

$[\alpha]_D^{24.7}$: -17.30° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1640 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.85-5.20 (21H, m), 6.20-8.30 (9H, m)

MASS : 553 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₂₈H₃₁ClF₆N₄O·2H₂O :

C 53.80, H 5.64, N 8.96

Found : C 53.67, H 5.56, N 7.83

Example 7

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 5-(2).

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[3-(2-pyridyl)-2-propynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 160-166°C

$[\alpha]_D^{24.7}$: -16.80° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3200, 2700-2500, 1643, 1540, 1380, 1280 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.20-5.20 (11H, m), 6.60-8.30 (11H, m), 8.65 (1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 10.90-11.05 (1H, m)

MASS : 571 (M+H)⁺ (free), 607

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₀H₂₄F₆N₄O·2HCl·1.5H₂O :

C 53.74, H 4.36, N 8.36

Found : C 53.73, H 4.66, N 7.71

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[4-(3-pyridyl)-3-butynyl]piperazine

dihydrochloride

mp : 175-185°C

$[\alpha]_D^{21.7}$: -10.30° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2700-2500, 1641, 1459, 1428,
1368, 1282 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 3.20-5.20 (13H, m), 6.60-8.30 (9H,
m), 8.65-8.85 (2H, m), 10.99 (1H, s), 11.90-12.10
(2H, m)

MASS : 585 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_6\text{N}_4\text{O} \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 1.2\text{H}_2\text{O}$:
C 54.83, H 4.51, N 8.25
Found : C 54.79, H 4.87, N 7.67

Example 8

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-
[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-(4-chloro-2-butynyl)piperazine
(0.25 g), (R)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidine (0.10 g),
potassium carbonate (0.25 g) and potassium iodide (10 mg) in
dry N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) was stirred for 5 hours at
room temperature. The mixture was poured into water and
extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with
brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under
reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column
chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate as eluent
and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate
solution to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-
[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[4-[(2R)-2-(methoxymethyl)-
pyrrolidino]-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (0.19 g).

mp : 190-195°C

$[\alpha]_D^{24.8}$: +9.3° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3600-3300, 2700-2500, 1641, 1552, 1428,
1280 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.6-2.40 (4H, m), 3.10-5.20 (18H,
m), 6.60-8.30 (8H, m), 11.50-11.70 (3H, m)

MASS : 621 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $C_{32}H_{34}F_6N_4O_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 1.5H_2O$:

C 53.34, H 5.46, N 7.78

Found : C 53.35, H 5.54, N 7.60

5 Example 9

To a mixture of 3,5-dichlorobenzoic acid (2.6 g), (3R)-1-benzyl-3-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (5.0 g) and triethylamine (8.54 ml) in dichloromethane (80 ml) was added 2-chloro-1-methylpyridinium iodide (3.83 g) under ice-cooling, and then the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was filtrated and evaporated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using hexane-ethyl acetate (10:1) as eluent to give (2R)-4-benzyl-1-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (5.58 g).

IR (Nujol) : 2500, 1635 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.90-2.30 (8H, m), 2.55-4.80 (9H, m), 6.50-7.15 (5H, m), 7.20-7.40 (5H, m), 7.59 (1H, br)

MASS : 467 (M+H) $^{+}$

25 Example 10

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 9.

(2R)-4-Benzyl-1-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]piperazine

IR (Neat) : 2942, 2809, 1641, 1070 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.00-4.90 (11H, m), 6.59 (1H, s), 7.10-7.70 (11H, m)

MASS : 507 (M+H) $^{+}$

Example 11

To a solution of (3R)-1-benzyl-3-(2-naphthylmethyl)piperazine (3.23 g) and triethylamine (4.3 ml) in dichloromethane (60 ml) was added a solution of 3,5-dichlorobenzoyl chloride (6.0 g) in dichloromethane (10 ml) at 0°C. After stirring at room temperature for 3 hours, the mixture was quenched with water and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was triturated with a mixture of dichloromethane and hexane to give (2R)-4-benzyl-1-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)-piperazine.

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.00-4.70 (9H, m), 6.66-7.86 (17H, m)

MASS : 689 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 12

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 11.

(2R)-4-Benzyl-1-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazine

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.10-4.60 (9H, m), 5.76 (2H, s),
6.70-7.68 (13H, m)

MASS : 388 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 13

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1-(1).

(2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)-4-[3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 140-150°C

[α]_D^{25.9} : -9.2° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3700-3200, 3000-2300, 1644, 1550, 1428,
1367, 1280 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ): 2.20-5.20 (11H, m), 7.00-8.65 (14H, m)

MASS : 582 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ (free)

5 Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{25}\text{F}_6\text{N}_4\text{O}\cdot 2\text{HCl}\cdot 2.57\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 54.85, H 4.62, N 6.00

Found : C 54.85, H 4.56, N 5.86

Example 14

10 (1) Lindlar catalyst ($\text{Pd-CaCO}_3\text{-PbO}$) (86 mg) was added to a solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)-4-[3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propynyl]piperazine in methanol (20 ml). The mixture was stirred for 2 hours under hydrogen at 25°C and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was chromatographed on silica gel using a mixed eluent of hexane and ethyl acetate. The faster eluting fractions were collected, concentrated under reduced pressure and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)-4-[(2Z)-3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propenyl]piperazine dihydrochloride.

mp : 130-150°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27.5}$: -25.20° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3700-2200, 1646, 1280 cm^{-1}

25 NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ): 2.00-5.20 (11H, m), 6.30-8.90 (16H, m)

MASS : 584 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{27}\text{F}_6\text{N}_3\text{O}\cdot 2\text{HCl}\cdot 3.7\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 53.19, H 5.07, N 5.82

Found : C 53.19, H 5.21, N 5.61

30 (2) The slower eluting fractions were collected, concentrated under reduced pressure and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)-4-[3-(3-pyridyl)propyl]piperazine dihydrochloride.

35

mp : 138-148°C

$[\alpha]_D^{26.4}$: -28.60° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3700-2200, 1646, 1280, 1135 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-5.20 (15H, m), 6.30-8.90 (14H, m)

MASS : 586 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₂H₂₉F₆N₃O·2HCl·2.9H₂O :

C 54.10, H 5.22, N 5.92

Found : C 54.11, H 5.37, N 5.70

10 Example 15

A mixture of (2R)-1-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine hydrochloride (400 mg) and 4-(4-chloro-2-butynyl)morpholine hydrochloride (223 mg) in dried acetonitrile (4.0 ml) was stirred at 50°C in the presence of powdered potassium carbonate (534 mg) and potassium iodide (32 mg). After 3 hours, the reaction mixture was filtered and the insoluble material on the filter was washed with acetonitrile. The filtrate and the washing were combined and then concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate and methanol (10:1) as eluent. The product obtained was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give (2R)-1-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(4-morpholino-2-butynyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (221 mg).

mp : 175°C (dec.)

$[\alpha]_D^{27.9}$: +6.80° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 2400, 1640, 1120 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.10-4.40 (21H, m), 6.69 (3H, br),
7.06 (2H, br), 7.61 (1H, br)

MASS : 514 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₂₈H₃₃Cl₂N₃O₂·2HCl·2H₂O :

C 53.94, H 6.30, N 6.74

Found : C 53.86, H 6.15, N 6.41

Example 16

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 15.

(1) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(4-thiomorpholino-2-butynyl)piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 128°C (dec.)

$[\alpha]_D^{28.0}$: +6.40° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 2400, 1635 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.05-4.70 (21H, m), 6.71 (3H, br),
7.04 (2H, br), 7.61 (1H, br)

MASS : 530 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₂₈H₃₃Cl₂N₃OS·2HCl·2H₂O :

C 52.59, H 6.15, N 6.57

Found : C 52.72, H 6.19, N 6.35

(2) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[(E)-4-morpholino-2-butenyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : >230°C

$[\alpha]_D^{25.3}$: +5.80° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3426, 2927, 1120, 970 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.10-4.70 (23H, m), 6.17 (2H, br),
6.69 (3H, br), 7.07 (2H, br), 7.63 (1H, br)

MASS : 516 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₂₈H₃₇Cl₂N₃O₂·0.5H₂O :

C 56.20, H 6.40, N 7.02

Found : C 56.20, H 6.29, N 6.89

(3) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoyl)-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-(4-thiomorpholino-2-butynyl)piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 175°C (dec.)

$[\alpha]_D^{26.0}$: +26.0° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3407, 2543, 1639 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.60-5.10 (21H, m), 6.70-7.80 (8H, m), 11.02 (1H, br s)

MASS : 541 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₂₈H₃₂Cl₄N₄OS·1.5H₂O :

C 52.43, H 5.50, N 8.73

Found : C 52.34, H 5.60, N 8.42

(4) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoyl)-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-
4-(4-morpholino-2-butynyl)piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 165°C (dec.)

[α]_D^{26.0} : +27.50° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3407, 1639, 1126 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.80-5.20 (21H, m), 6.70-7.85 (8H,
m), 11.00 (1H, br s)

MASS : 525 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₂₈H₃₂Cl₄N₄O₂·3H₂O :

C 51.55, H 5.87, N 8.59

Found : C 51.59, H 5.52, N 8.33

(5) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)-4-(4-
thiomorpholino-2-butynyl)piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 154°C (dec.)

[α]_D^{23.8} : -14.10° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3417, 2933, 2537, 1641 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.70-5.20 (21H, m), 6.56 (1H, br),
7.08 (1H, br), 7.53 (4H, br), 7.89 (4H, br)

MASS : 552 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₀H₃₃Cl₄N₃OS·1.5H₂O :

C 55.22, H 5.56, N 6.44

Found : C 55.09, H 5.64, N 6.31

(6) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)-4-(4-
morpholino-2-butynyl)piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 171°C (dec.)

[α]_D^{23.3} : -15.10° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3407, 2931, 2561, 1641, 971 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.00-5.20 (21H, m), 6.56 (1H, br),

7.08 (1H, br), 7.53 (4H, br), 7.89 (4H, br)

MASS : 536 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₀H₃₃Cl₄N₃O₂·H₂O :

C 57.43, H 5.62, N 6.70

Found : C 57.67, H 5.68, N 6.31

(7) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl]-4-(4-thiomorpholino-2-butynyl)piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 172°C (dec.)

[α]_D^{25.4} : +15.80° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3430, 2917, 2524, 1641, 1068 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.70-5.20 (21H, m), 6.69 (1H, s),
7.10-7.30 (2H, m), 7.63 (4H, br)

MASS : 570 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₂₇H₃₀Cl₄F₃N₃OS·0.5H₂O :

C 49.71, H 4.79, N 6.44

Found : C 49.37, H 5.09, N 6.30

(8) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl]-4-(4-morpholino-2-butynyl)piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 186°C (dec.)

[α]_D^{25.4} : +17.50° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3421, 2935, 2553, 1644, 1068 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.80-5.20 (21H, m), 6.72 (1H, s),
7.10-7.40 (2H, m), 7.64 (4H, br)

MASS : 554 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₂₇H₃₀Cl₄F₃N₃O₂·0.5H₂O :

C 50.96, H 4.91, N 6.60

Found : C 50.57, H 5.05, N 6.52

Example 17

A mixture of (2R)-1-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine hydrochloride (300 mg), 3-bromo-1-

propanol (121 mg), potassium carbonate (251 mg) and potassium iodide (24 mg) in dried acetonitrile (3 ml) was stirred at 50°C for 10 hours. After being cooled to room temperature, the reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate as eluent to give (2R)-1-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(3-hydroxypropyl)piperazine as a syrup. Methanesulfonyl chloride (58 mg) was added to an ice-cooled solution of the alcohol obtained at above procedure (210 mg) and triethylamine (97.6 mg) in dichloromethane (4 ml) over 1.5 hours. After being stirred for 1 hour, the reaction mixture was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure to give the corresponding mesylate. A mixture of the mesylate obtained by the above procedure, 4-aminomorpholine (59.1 mg) and triethylamine (73.2 mg) in methanol (4 ml) was stirred under reflux for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate as eluent and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to give (2R)-1-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(N-morpholino-3-aminopropyl)piperazine dihydrochloride.

mp : 71°C (dec.)

$[\alpha]_D^{22.5}$: +1.00° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3400, 2950, 1640, 1100 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.10-4.70 (23H, m), 6.68 (3H, br), 7.06 (2H, br), 7.63 (1H, br)

MASS : 519 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{38}\text{Cl}_4\text{N}_4\text{O}_2 \cdot 2.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 50.87, H 6.80, N 8.79

Found : C 51.03, H 7.15, N 8.84

Example 18

Under nitrogen atmosphere, to a mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (315 mg) and 3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)propanal (98 mg) in dichloromethane (6 ml) was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (225 mg) and stirred at room temperature. After 4 hours, aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution was added to the mixture and the mixture was stirred for several minutes. The organic layer was separated, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using dichloromethane-methanol (10:1) as eluent and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)propyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (187.1 mg).

mp : 91°C (dec.)

$[\alpha]_D^{24.2}$: -11.20° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 1640 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.00-5.20 (21H, m), 6.67 (1H, br s), 6.90-7.20 (2H, m), 7.44 (1H, br s), 7.56 (1H, br s), 7.67 (1H, br s), 8.18 (1H, br s), 9.03 (1H, br s)

MASS : 567 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{34}\text{Cl}_2\text{F}_6\text{N}_4\text{O} \cdot 3.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 49.58, H 5.88, N 7.97

Found : C 49.71, H 5.90, N 7.79

Example 19

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (500 mg), 2-(2-chloroethoxy)-ethanol (168 mg), potassium carbonate (233 mg) and potassium iodide (56 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml) was heated with stirring at 50°C for 17 hours, 60°C for 13 hours and 70°C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was

washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the resulting residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using dichloromethane-methanol (10:1) as eluent to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-(2-hydroxyethoxy)ethyl]piperazine (359 mg).

IR (Neat) : 3450, 1640, 1440, 1280, 1130 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ) : 2.03-4.93 (23H, m), 6.60-8.20 (6H, m)

MASS : 533 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Example 20

To a stirred solution of oxalyl chloride (151 mg) in dichloromethane (3 ml) was added dropwise a solution of dimethylsulfoxide (123 mg) in dichloromethane (0.25 ml) at -78°C under nitrogen atmosphere. After 15 minutes, (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-(2-hydroxyethoxy)ethyl]piperazine (317 mg) was added at the same temperature. After 15 minutes, the resulting mixture was stirred at -45°C for 1 hour. Triethylamine (446 mg) was added at -45°C, and the whole was stirred at 0°C for 20 minutes and then treated with aqueous solution of ammonium chloride (2 ml). The organic layer was separated and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the resulting residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate as eluent to afford (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-(formylmethoxy)ethyl]piperazine (171 mg).

IR (Neat) : 3450, 1740, 1640, 1440, 1280, 1130 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ) : 1.91-4.91 (22H, m), 6.53-8.20 (6H, m)

MASS : 351 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Example 21

To a stirred mixture of 3,3-dimethylmorpholine hydrochloride (63 mg) and triethylamine (42 mg) in dichloromethane (5 ml) were added (2R)-1-[3,5-

bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-(formylmethoxy)ethyl]piperazine (200 mg) and sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (120 mg) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred for 1 hour and then treated with aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer was separated and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using dichloromethane-methanol (10:1) as eluent and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-[2-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)ethoxy]ethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (193 mg) as a powder.

$[\alpha]_D^{23}$: -18.20° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (Neat) : 3450, 2600, 1640, 1430, 1280, 1140 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.33 (6H, s), 2.04-5.23 (29H, m),
6.60-8.26 (6H, m)

MASS : 630 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{41}\text{F}_6\text{N}_3\text{O}_3 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 3.32\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 50.41, H 6.56, N 5.51

Found : C 50.41, H 6.29, N 5.31

Example 22

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 21.

(2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-(2-morpholinoethoxy)ethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

$[\alpha]_D^{23}$: -21.4° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (Neat): 3450, 2600, 1640, 1430, 1280, 1180, 1135 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.08-5.20 (31H, m), 6.60-8.24 (6H, m)

MASS : 602 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{37}\text{F}_6\text{N}_3\text{O}_3 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 2.66\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 49.87, H 6.18, N 5.82

Found : C 49.87, H 6.25, N 5.65

Example 23

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-
[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-(3-methylsulfonyloxypropyl)-
piperazine (250 mg), 4-aminothiomorpholine (90 mg) and sodium
carbonate (180 mg) in methanol (5 ml) was stirred at reflux
temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered
and the filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure. The
residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel
using ethyl acetate-methanol (10:1) as eluent and treated
with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (3 ml) to give
(2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)-
methyl]-4-[3-(thiomorpholinoamino)propyl]piperazine
dihydrochloride (62 mg) as a powder.

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -5.80° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (Neat) : 3300, 2500, 1630, 1420, 1275, 1130 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.03-5.20 (23H, m), 6.60-8.24 (8H,
m), 10.95 (1H, s)

MASS : 614 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{35}\text{Cl}_2\text{F}_6\text{N}_5\text{OS} \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 47.10, H 5.37, N 8.88

Found : C 47.03, H 5.58, N 9.46

Example 24

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-
(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(2-methylsulfonyloxyethyl)piperazine
(200 mg), 3-hydroxymethylpiperidine (44 mg) and triethylamine
(73 mg) in methanol (5 ml) was stirred at reflux temperature
for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated under
reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between
ethyl acetate (30 ml) and water (10 ml). The organic layer
was dried over magnesium sulfate and then evaporated under
reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by
column chromatography on silica gel using dichloromethane-
methanol (10:1) as eluent and treated with 4N hydrogen
chloride in ethyl acetate (0.2 ml) to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis-

(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-(3-hydroxymethylpiperidino)ethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (85 mg).

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$: -5.30° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (Neat) : 3350, 2500, 1640, 1420, 1280, 1180,
1130 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.0-5.20 (30H, m), 6.66-8.31 (6H, m)

MASS : 586 (M+H) $^+$ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{39}\text{Cl}_2\text{F}_6\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 50.58, H 6.36, N 5.90

Found : C 50.58, H 6.24, N 5.87

Example 25

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-chloro-2-butynyl)-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)piperazine (600 mg), 3,3-dimethylmorpholine hydrochloride (197 mg) and potassium carbonate (420 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature in the presence of potassium iodide (10 mg) for 2 days. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (100 ml) and the organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate-hexane (10:1). The obtained product was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (360 mg).

IR (KBr) : 3401, 2929, 2578, 2512, 1644, 1284, 1135 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.32 (3H, s), 1.39 (3H, s), 3.0-5.4 (19H, m), 7.0-8.2 (10H, m)

MASS : 632 (M+H) $^+$ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{37}\text{Cl}_2\text{F}_6\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 2.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 54.48, H 5.65, N 5.61

Found : C 54.25, H 5.53, N 5.39

Example 26

Acetic anhydride (209 mg) was added to formic acid (94 mg). The resulting mixture was allowed to warm at 50°C for 30 minutes and then added to (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(morpholinoamino)propyl]piperazine (200 mg) at room temperature. The whole was stirred overnight and then evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (0.2 ml) to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[(3-(N-formyl-morpholinoamino)propyl]piperazine hydrochloride (112 mg).

 $[\alpha]_D^{23}$: -16.3° (C=0.50, MeOH)IR (Neat) : 3450, 2800, 2620, 1660, 1430, 1280, 1185, 1140 cm^{-1} NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.94-5.16 (29H, m), 6.62-8.35 (7H, m)MASS : 615 (M+H)⁺ (free)Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{37}\text{ClF}_6\text{N}_4\text{O}_3 \cdot 1.36\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 53.34, H 5.93, N 8.29

Found : C 53.33, H 5.79, N 8.06

Example 27

To a mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (3.71 g) and 4-formyl-1-(triphenylmethyl)pyrazole (3.66 g) in 1,2-dichloroethane (80 ml) was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (2.86 g). After stirring at room temperature for 3 hours, aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution was added to the mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (40 ml) and added to a mixture of trifluoroacetic acid (30 ml) and anisole (15 ml).

After stirring for 7.5 hours at room temperature, the mixture was quenched with 10% sodium hydroxide (150 ml) and aqueous sodium bicarbonate and extracted with dichloromethane. The extract was washed with aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine successively, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate and hexane (3:7) to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(4-pyrazolylmethyl)piperazine (2.84 g).

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.04-2.14 (6H, m), 2.60-4.76 (11H, m), 6.49-6.54 (1H, m), 6.86-6.96 (2H, m), 7.45 (2H, br s), 7.64-7.68 (2H, m), 8.14 (1H, m)

MASS : 525 (M+H)⁺

Example 28

Potassium carbonate (158 mg) and 2-bromoethanol (0.045 ml) were added to a solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(4-pyrazolylmethyl)piperazine (300 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3 ml) at room temperature with stirring. After stirring at 100°C for 5 hours, the reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by column chromatography (30 ml) on silica gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate and hexane (3:7) to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[[1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]methyl]piperazine (255.2 mg).

IR (KBr) : 1640 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.04-2.15 (6H, m), 2.60-4.80 (11H, m), 3.67-3.75 (2H, m), 4.10 (2H, t, J=5.7Hz), 4.86 (1H, t, J=5.3Hz), 6.50-6.56 (1H, m), 6.90-6.98 (2H, m), 7.36 (1H, br s), 7.43 (1H, br s), 7.61 (1H, br

s), 7.67 (1H, br s), 8.13 (1H, br s)

MASS : 569 (M+H)⁺

Example 29

To a solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[[1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]methyl]piperazine (152 mg) in ethyl acetate (2 ml) was added triethylamine (0.048 ml) and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.027 ml) at room temperature. After stirring for 10 minutes, the mixture was quenched with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with water and brine successively, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved with N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml) and added morpholine (0.028 ml), potassium carbonate (74 mg) and potassium iodide (13 mg). After stirring at 70°C for 6 hours, the mixture was quenched with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with water and brine successively, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (0.2 ml) at room temperature. The mixture was added hexane, filtered, and dried over reduced pressure to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[[1-(2-morpholinoethyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]methyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (188.7 mg) as a solid.

mp : 115-116°C

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$: -9.70° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1640 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.06-2.16 (6H, m), 2.85-5.00 (23H, m), 6.60-6.64 (1H, m), 6.91-7.08 (2H, m), 7.57 (1H, s), 7.74 (1H, br s), 7.78 (1H, br s), 8.10 (1H, br s), 8.18 (1H, br s)

MASS : 638 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 30

A solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-chloro-2-butynyl)-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)piperazine (200 mg), 3-(aminomethyl)pyridine (47 mg), and triethylamine (0.08 ml) in acetonitrile (2 ml) was stirred under reflux for 3 hours and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (10 ml) using dichloromethane-methanol (30:1) as eluent. The obtained oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with a solution of 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate. The mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(3-pyridyl-methylamino)-2-butynyl]-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)piperazine trihydrochloride (60 mg) as a powder.

$[\alpha]_D^{29}$: -20.80° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (Neat) : 3650-3100, 2750-1950, 1630, 1273, 1122 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ): 2.60-5.30 (16H, m), 7.00-9.10 (14H, m)

MASS : 625 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{33}\text{Cl}_3\text{F}_6\text{N}_4\text{O} \cdot 3.3\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 51.43, H 5.03, N 7.06

Found : C 51.42, H 4.91, N 6.78

Example 31

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-chloro-2-butynyl)-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)piperazine (300 mg), cis-2,6-dimethylmorpholine (94 mg) and powdered potassium carbonate (210 mg) in dry N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into water (50 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the obtained residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate and hexane (4:1) as eluent. The obtained product was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-

[4-(cis-2,6-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (170 mg).

IR (KBr) : 3428, 2931, 2559, 1644, 1432, 1282, 1184 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.13 (3H, s), 1.16 (3H, s),

2.60-5.40 (21H, m), 7.00-8.15 (10H, m)

MASS : 632 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{37}\text{Cl}_2\text{F}_6\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 55.14, H 5.58, N 5.67

Found : C 54.89, H 5.59, N 5.31

Example 32

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 31.

1,3-[Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(2-methylthiazol-4-yl)methyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazine hydrochloride

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.65 (3H, s), 3.00-5.20 (11H, m),
6.80-8.24 (9H, m), 10.93 (1H, br d)

MASS : 567 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 33

To a stirred mixture of (2R)-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (943 mg) and potassium carbonate (880 mg) in dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added propargyl bromide (0.2 ml) at room temperature. After 1 hour, the reaction mixture was poured into water (100 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of hexane and ethyl acetate (5:1) as eluent to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-propargylpiperazine (1.09 g) as an oil.

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.00-2.20 (6H, m), 2.20-5.00 (12H,

m), 6.60-8.20 (6H, m)

MASS : 483 (M+H)⁺

Example 34

A mixture of (2R)-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-propargylpiperazine (286 mg), (3S)-3-isopropylmorpholine hydrochloride (118 mg) and N,N-diisopropylamine (92 mg) in dioxane (3 ml) was stirred at room temperature. Paraformaldehyde (22 mg) and copper(I) chloride (10 mg) were added and the whole was stirred for 30 minutes and then heated at 80°C for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of hexane and ethyl acetate (1:1) as eluent. The obtained product was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-((3S)-3-isopropylmorpholino)-2-butyryl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (190 mg).

IR (KBr) : 3438, 2971, 2551, 1644, 1438, 1282, 1216, 1135 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.01 (6H, d, J=6.8Hz), 2.09-2.17 (6H, m), 2.36 (1H, m), 2.60-5.30 (22H, m), 6.60-8.30 (6H, m)

MASS : 624 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 35

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-chloro-2-butenyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (150 mg), (3S)-3-isopropylmorpholine hydrochloride (47 mg) and powdered potassium carbonate (117 mg) in dry N,N-dimethylformamide (1 ml) was stirred at 50°C for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water (10 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of

the solvent, the obtained residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate as eluent. The obtained product was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-((3S)-3-isopropylmorpholino)-2-butenyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-piperazine dihydrochloride (110 mg).

IR (KBr) : 3430, 2971, 2661, 1644, 1434, 1280, 1135, 985, 680 cm^{-1}

NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, δ) : 1.01 (6H, m), 2.00-2.20 (6H, m), 2.40 (1H, m), 2.60-5.20 (24H, m), 6.60-8.20 (6H, m)

MASS : 626 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{43}\text{Cl}_2\text{F}_6\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 52.66, H 6.56, N 5.58

Found : C 52.45, H 6.55, N 5.49

Example 36

To a stirred solution of (2R)-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-((3R,3S)-3-hydroxymethylpiperidino)ethyl]piperazine (133 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1 ml) was added 60% sodium hydride (109 mg) at ice-salt bath temperature. A solution of ethyl iodide (53 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.5 ml) was added and the whole was stirred for 15 minutes and then at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into water (20 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (10:1) as eluent. The obtained product was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give (2R)-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-((3R,3S)-3-ethoxymethylpiperidino)ethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (101 mg).

$[\alpha]_D^{23}$: -8.0° ($\text{C}=0.50$, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3400, 2630, 2540, 1645, 1435, 1280, 1180,
1135 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 0.72-5.24 (32H, m), 1.12 (3H, t),
6.62-8.26 (6H, m)

5 MASS : 614 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 37

The requisite mesylate was prepared by the treatment of
(2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethyl-
10 benzyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazine with methanesulfonyl
chloride. A mixture of the mesylate (200 mg) and 4-hydroxy-
methylpiperidine hydrochloride (66 mg) in methanol (1 ml) was
heated at reflux in the presence of potassium carbonate (150
mg). After 3 hours, the reaction mixture was filtered and
15 the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The
obtained residue was purified by column chromatography on
silica gel using a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol
(5:1) as eluent. The obtained product was dissolved in ethyl
acetate and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl
20 acetate to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-
[2-(4-hydroxymethylpiperidino)ethyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-
piperazine dihydrochloride (32 mg).

$[\alpha]_D^{26}$: -5.8° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3370, 2600, 1645, 1430, 1280, 1180, 1140 cm^{-1}

25 NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.40-5.24 (30H, m), 6.60-8.24 (6H,
m), 8.45 (1H, s)

MASS : 586 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{37}\text{F}_6\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 4.85\text{H}_2\text{O}$:
C 48.36, H 6.57, N 5.64

30 Found : C 48.31, H 5.95, N 4.96

Example 38

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-
(4-chloro-2-butyryl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (150
35 mg), (3S)-3-ethylmorpholine hydrochloride (47 mg) and

powdered potassium carbonate (117 mg) in dry N,N-dimethylformamide (1 ml) was stirred at 50°C for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water (10 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the obtained residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate as eluent. The obtained product was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-((3S)-3-ethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (177 mg).

$[\alpha]_D^{26}$: 4.8° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3430, 2580, 1645, 1435, 1280, 1180, 1135 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.27 (3H, t), 1.45-5.20 (28H, m),
6.64-8.28 (6H, m)

MASS : 610 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₂H₃₇F₆N₃O₂·2HCl·3.5H₂O :
C 51.55, H 6.22, N 5.64

Found : C 51.61, H 6.02, N 5.60

Example 39

The requisite mesylate was prepared by the treatment of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazine (150 mg) with methanesulfonyl chloride (37 mg). A mixture of the mesylate and (3S)-3-ethylmorpholine hydrochloride (51 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1 ml) was heated at 50°C in the presence of potassium carbonate (85 mg). After 2 hours, the reaction mixture was poured into water (10 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the obtained residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate as eluent. The obtained product was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with 4N

hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[2-((3S)-3-ethylmorpholino)ethyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (45 mg).

$[\alpha]_D^{24}$: 1.60° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3430, 2610, 1645, 1435, 1280, 1180,
1135 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 0.95 (3H, s), 1.16-5.20 (28H, m),
6.64-8.24 (6H, m)

MASS : 586 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{37}\text{F}_6\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 1.8\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 52.15, H 6.21, N 6.08

Found : C 52.15, H 6.42, N 6.00

Example 40

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(2-methylsulfonyloxyethyl)-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)piperazine (200 mg), 3-(N-methylaminomethyl)pyridine dihydrochloride (73 mg) and triethylamine (120 mg) in dry methanol (5 ml) was refluxed for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate and methanol (10:1) as eluent to afford an oily product, which was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (0.5 ml) to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[2-[(N-methyl-N-(3-pyridylmethyl)amino)ethyl]-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (78 mg).

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$: -12.9° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3410, 2600, 1640, 1430, 1280, 1180, 1135 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.40-5.28 (15H, m), 2.74 (3H, s),
7.00-9.10 (14H, m)

MASS : 615 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $C_{33}H_{32}F_6N_4O \cdot 2HCl \cdot 4.6H_2O$:

C 51.45, H 5.65, N 7.27

Found : C 51.40, H 5.37, N 7.07

5 Example 41

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 40.

10 (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[2-[N-methyl-N-(3-pyridylmethyl)amino]ethyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

$[\alpha]_D^{24}$: -0.8° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3400, 2600, 1640, 1280, 1180, 1135 cm^{-1}

15 NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.12-5.20 (15H, m), 2.84 (3H, s),
6.63-9.00 (12H, m), 10.95 (1H, s)

MASS : 604 (M+H)⁺

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $C_{31}H_{31}F_6N_5O \cdot 2HCl \cdot 4.5H_2O$:

C 49.15, H 5.59, N 9.24

Found : C 49.19, H 5.41, N 9.08

20 Example 42

To a stirred mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[N-(1-piperazinyl)carbamoylmethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (500
25 mg) and triethylamine (302 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added a solution of benzyl 4-bromobutanoate (192 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) at room temperature for 24 hours. As a part of starting material remained, the reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced
30 pressure. To the resulting residue were added benzyl 4-bromobutanoate (192 mg), potassium carbonate (310 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml). The whole was stirred at room temperature for 7 hours and then diluted with ethyl acetate and filtered. The filtrate was washed with brine and dried
35 over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of solvent, the

residue was purified by column chromatography on a silica gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate and methanol (5:1) as eluent to afford (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[N-[4-(3-benzyloxycarbonylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]carbamoylmethyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazine (296 mg).

IR (Neat) : 3250, 1720, 1670, 1630, 1430, 1350, 1270, 1120 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.60-3.66 (25H, m), 5.10 (2H, s), 6.80-7.86 (8H, m), 7.32 (5H, s), 8.21 (1H, s)

MASS : 773 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Example 43

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[N-[4-(3-benzyloxycarbonylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]carbamoylmethyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazine (1.3 g), ammonium formate (265 mg) and 10% palladium on activated carbon (130 mg) in water (2.5 ml) and ethanol (25 ml) was heated at 70°C with stirring under a nitrogen atmosphere. After 1 hour, the reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The product was triturated with ethyl ether to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[N-[4-(3-carboxypropyl)piperazin-1-yl]carbamoylmethyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazine (1.19 g) as a powder.

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{28}$: -18.60° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (Neat) : 3200, 1680, 1620, 1425, 1275, 1120 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.72-4.60 (25H, m), 6.71-7.93 (8H, m)

MASS : 683 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Example 44

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 5-(1).

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[(2E)-3-[(3R)-4-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)morpholin-3-yl]-2-

propenyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 2973, 1697, 1645 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.39 (9H, s), 2.00-2.16 (6H, m),
2.48-5.00 (18H, m), 5.40-5.80 (2H, m), 6.60-6.80
(1H, m), 6.90-7.20 (2H, m), 7.30-7.70 (3H, m), 8.13
(1H, br s)

MASS : 670 $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[(2E)-3-
[(2R,2S)-4-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)morpholin-2-yl]-2-
propenyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine

NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, δ) : 1.41 (9H, s), 2.08-2.16 (6H, m),
2.50-4.80 (18H, m), 5.55-5.85 (2H, m), 6.60-6.80
(1H, m), 6.90-7.20 (2H, m), 7.30-7.70 (2H, m), 8.13
(1H, br s)

MASS : 670 $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$

Example 45

A solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-
4-[(2E)-3-[(3R)-4-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)morpholin-3-yl]-2-
propenyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (1.36 g) in ethyl
acetate (13 ml) was treated 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl
acetate (3.12 ml) at room temperature for 18 hours and then
at 40°C for 5 hours. The solution was diluted with hexane
and stirred for 1 hour. The resulting precipitate was
collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to
give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-
dimethylbenzyl)-4-[(2E)-3-[(3R)-3-morpholinyl]-2-propenyl]-
piperazine dihydrochloride (1.11 g) as a white powder.

mp : 225-232°C

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$: -12.00° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1645 cm^{-1}

NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, δ) : 2.10-2.18 (6H, m), 2.70-5.10 (18H,
m), 5.80-6.25 (2H, m), 6.60-6.70 (1H, m), 6.90-7.20
(2H, m), 7.39-7.69 (2H, m), 8.15-8.20 (1H, m),

9.60-10.0 (2H, m)

MASS : 570 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₂₉H₃₃F₆N₃O₂·2HCl·1.0H₂O :

C 52.73, H 5.65, N 6.36

Found : C 52.65, H 5.76, N 6.26

Example 46

To a solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(4-pyrazolylmethyl)-piperazine (500 mg) and tert-butyl bromoacetate (225 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (7.5 ml) was added potassium carbonate (390 mg), and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 7 hours. Water was added to the mixture and the resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, evaporated under reduced pressure, and purified by column chromatography on a silica gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate and hexane (1:1) as eluent to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[[1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]methyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine as an oil.

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.01 (9H, s), 2.05-2.15 (6H, s), 2.52-4.90 (11H, m), 4.90 (2H, s), 6.53-6.58 (1H, m), 6.90-7.00 (2H, m), 7.41 (2H, s), 7.65 (2H, s), 8.13 (1H, br s)

MASS : 639 (M+H)⁺

Example 47

A solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[[1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]methyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (425 mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (2.5 ml) at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was adjusted to pH 7.4 with aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (9:1), and the

solution was evaporated under reduced pressure and purified by column chromatography on a silica gel using a mixture of methanol and chloroform (1:9) as eluent and subsequent crystallization from ethyl acetate, isopropyl ether, and hexane to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[[1-(carboxymethyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]methyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (395 mg) as a white powder.

mp : 223-230°C

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$: -15.10° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1683, 1604 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.06-2.15 (6H, m), 2.52-4.90 (11H, m), 4.54 (2H, s), 6.50-6.60 (1H, m), 6.90-7.00 (2H, m), 7.31 (1H, s), 7.40 (1H, s), 7.57-7.64 (2H, m), 8.14 (1H, s)

Example 48

To a solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[[1-(carboxymethyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]methyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (120 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (1 ml) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (176 mg), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (240 mg) and morpholine (0.11 ml) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was quenched with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on a silica gel using a mixture of methanol and ethyl acetate (1:9) as eluent to give a crude oil (76.7 mg). The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate (0.7 ml) and added 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (0.15 ml) at room temperature. After the addition of isopropyl ether, the resulting precipitate was filtered off and dried under reduced pressure to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[[1-(morpholinocarboxymethyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-

yl)methyl]piperazine hydrochloride (40 mg) as a powder.

mp : 120-130°C

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$: -19.40° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1649 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.06-2.16 (6H, s), 2.52-5.00 (19H, m), 5.19 (2H, s), 6.55-6.62 (1H, m), 6.92-7.03 (2H, m), 7.44 (1H, s), 7.66-7.68 (2H, m), 7.92 (1H, br s), 8.19 (1H, br s)

MASS : 652 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₂₂H₃₅F₆N₅O₃·HCl·2.6H₂O :

C 52.30, H 5.65, N 9.53

Found : C 52.58, H 5.63, N 9.22

Example 49

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 34.

(2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-[(3S)-3-(2-methylpropyl)morpholino]-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 125-138°C

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$: +13.90° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1645 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 0.80-1.80 (9H, m), 2.09-2.18 (6H, m), 2.83-5.13 (20H, m), 6.60-6.70 (1H, m), 6.96-7.14 (2H, m), 7.46 (1H, br s), 7.67 (1H, br s), 8.16 (1H, br s)

MASS : 638 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₄H₄₃Cl₂F₆N₃O₂·1.1H₂O :

C 55.91, H 6.24, N 5.75

Found : C 56.24, H 6.75, N 5.74

Example 50

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 31.

(2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-(7-oxa-4-azaspiro[2.5]octan-4-yl)-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

$[\alpha]_D^{27.9}$: -9.70° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3700-3000, 2700-2200, 1645, 1534, 1463,
1280, 1184 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 0.90-1.00 (4H, m), 3.00-4.70 (19H, m), 6.60-8.20 (6H, m)

MASS : 608 (M+H) $^+$ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{35}\text{F}_6\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 53.64, H 5.77, N 5.86

Found : C 53.92, H 6.05, N 5.61

Example 51

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1-(1).

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[3-(4-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-2-propynyl]piperazine

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 2.00-5.20 (11H, m), 3.92 (3H, s),
6.80-8.00 (11H, m), 8.30 (1H, br s)

MASS : 601 (M+H) $^+$ (free)

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(4-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-2-propynyl]piperazine

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 2.00-5.20 (17H, m), 3.93 (3H, s),
6.60-8.80 (9H, m), 8.02 (1H, s), 8.30-8.50 (1H, m)

MASS : 590 (M+H) $^+$

Example 52

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 5-(2).

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[3-(4-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-2-propynyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 162-167°C

$[\alpha]_D^{26.6}$: +4.90° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3700-3300, 2700-2300, 1641, 1502, 1430, 1363, 1280 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 3.00-5.20 (14H, m), 6.60-8.30 (9H, m), 8.80-9.90 (2H, m), 10.96 (1H, br s)

MASS : 601 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_6\text{N}_4\text{O}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 2.2\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 52.16, H 4.91, N 8.32

Found : C 52.21, H 4.58, N 7.86

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(4-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-2-propynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 150-153°C

$[\alpha]_D^{24.9}$: -7.45° (C=0.55, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2700-2200, 1639, 1500, 1430, 1317, 1280 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.00-2.20 (6H, m), 2.80-5.20 (11H, m), 6.60-7.80 (6H, m), 8.20 (1H, br s), 8.81-8.97 (2H, m)

MASS : 590 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{29}\text{F}_6\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 2.2\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 52.97, H 5.27, N 5.93

Found : C 53.03, H 5.08, N 5.98

Example 53

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 3.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[3-(4-methoxypyridin-3-yl)propyl]piperazine

dihydrochloride

mp : 165-170°C

$[\alpha]_D^{24.9}$: -1.91° (C=0.55, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3700-2300, 1643, 1502, 1432, 1363, 1280,
1222 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-2.30 (2H, m), 2.60-5.20 (16H, m), 6.60-8.30 (9H, m), 8.70-8.90 (2H, m), 10.95 (1H, br s), 11.60-11.80 (2H, m)

MASS : 605 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₁H₃₀F₆N₄O₂·2HCl·2.8H₂O :
C 51.15, H 5.21, N 7.70
Found : C 51.11, H 5.40, N 7.61

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(4-methoxypyridin-3-yl)propyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 159-168°C

$[\alpha]_D^{26.9}$: -10.91° (C=0.55, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2700-2300, 1643, 1502, 1430, 1361, 1280 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-5.20 (21H, m), 4.13 (3H, s), 6.60-7.80 (6H, m), 8.20-8.30 (1H, m), 8.70-8.90 (2H, m), 11.60-11.90 (2H, m)

MASS : 594 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₁H₃₃F₆N₃O₂·2HCl·2.4H₂O :
C 52.50, H 5.97, N 5.60
Found : C 52.46, H 5.65, N 5.92

Example 54

A solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[3-[6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-3-yl]-2-propynyl]piperazine (127 mg) prepared by a similar manner to that of Example 5-(1) and trifluoroacetic acid (5 ml) in dichloromethane (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was

concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The syrup obtained was dissolved into ethyl acetate and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)-methyl]-4-[3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-2-propynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (80 mg).

mp : 190-195°C

$[\alpha]_D^{24.0}$: -13.47° (C=0.23, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3000, 2700-2500, 1668, 1619, 1428, 1359, 1280 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.00-5.20 (11H, m), 6.60-7.50 (6H, m), 7.70-8.30 (5H, m), 8.20-8.50 (2H, m), 11.95-11.10 (1H, br s)

MASS : 586 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₀H₂₅F₆N₅O·2HCl·2.5H₂O :

C 51.22, H 4.58, N 9.95

Found : C 51.17, H 4.40, N 9.27

Example 55

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 54.

(2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-2-propynyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 183-189°C

IR (KBr) : 3600-2500, 1644, 1596, 1525, 1375, 1280 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-2.25 (6H, m), 2.80-5.25 (13H, m), 6.60-8.40 (9H, m), 8.00-8.80 (2H, m)

MASS : 575 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₀H₂₈F₆N₄O·2HCl·1.5H₂O :

C 53.42, H 4.93, N 8.31

Found : C 53.08, H 5.01, N 8.12

Example 56

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 5.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)-4-[3-(2-pyridyl)-2-propynyl]piperazine

IR (KBr) : 3700-3200, 1641, 1278, 1136 cm^{-1} NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.20-4.00 (9H, m), 4.30-5.20 (2H, m), 7.00-8.65 (14H, m)MASS : 582 (M+H)⁺, 467

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[(2E)-3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propenyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 195-203°C

 $[\alpha]_D^{24.9}$: -11.20° (C=0.50, MeOH)IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2700-2500, 1644, 1430, 1363, 1280, 1184 cm^{-1} NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 3.00-5.20 (11H, m), 6.60-7.60 (6H, m), 7.70-9.00 (8H, m), 11.00 (1H, br s), 12.00-12.40 (2H, m)MASS : 573 (M+H)⁺ (free)Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_6\text{N}_4\text{O} \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 2.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 52.18, H 4.82, N 8.11

Found : C 51.94, H 4.77, N 7.77

(3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[(2Z)-3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propenyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 170-174°C

 $[\alpha]_D^{23.0}$: -7.30° (C=0.50, MeOH)IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2700-2500, 1644, 1550, 1430, 1363, 1280 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-2.30 (6H, m), 2.80-5.20 (11H, m), 6.40-8.40 (10H, m), 8.70-8.85 (2H, m), 12.00-12.20 (2H, m)

MASS : 562 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₀H₂₉F₆N₃O·2HCl·2.5H₂O :

C 53.03, H 5.34, N 6.18

Found : C 52.99, H 5.41, N 5.91

(4) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[4-(2-pyridyl)-3-butynyl]piperazine

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.80-5.20 (13H, m), 6.80-8.00 (12H, m), 8.19 (1H, s), 8.55 (1H, d, J=4.0Hz)

MASS : 585 (M+H)⁺

Example 57

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 5.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)propyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 127-137°C

[α]_D^{22.5} : -15.93° (C=0.16, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2700-2500, 1646, 1556, 1434, 1280, 1184 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.90-5.20 (21H, m), 3.84 (3H, s), 6.60-7.30 (4H, m), 7.40-7.80 (3H, m), 8.00-8.30 (2H, m)

MASS : 594 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₁H₃₃F₆N₃O₂·2HCl·1.2H₂O :

C 54.11, H 5.48, N 6.11

Found : C 54.09, H 5.75, N 5.83

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[3-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)propyl]piperazine

dihydrochloride

mp : 195-200°C

$[\alpha]_D^{22.6}$: -2.03° (C=0.32, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2700-2300, 1644, 1556, 1494,
1432, 1363, 1280, 1180 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.20-5.20 (15H, m), 3.79 (3H, s),
6.60-8.30 (11H, m), 10.95 (1H, br s), 11.60-11.80
(2H, m)

MASS : 605 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₁H₃₀F₆N₄O₂·2HCl·1.5H₂O :

C 52.58, H 5.01, N 7.95

Found : C 52.89, H 5.40, N 7.63

(3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)-4-[3-(2-pyridyl)propyl]piperazine
dihydrochloride

$[\alpha]_D^{26.8}$: -27.60° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3700-3000, 2700-2200, 1647, 1279, 1136 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.20-4.30 (13H, m), 4.40-5.40 (2H,
m), 7.00-8.90 (14H, m)

MASS : 586 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₂H₂₉F₆N₃O·2HCl·2.5H₂O :

C 54.63, H 5.16, N 5.97

Found : C 54.55, H 5.37, N 5.56

(4) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[4-(2-pyridyl)butyl]piperazine
dihydrochloride

mp : 155-160°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27.0}$: +9.50° (C=0.10, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3700-3000, 2700-2200, 1641, 1459, 1428,
1280, 1137 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.70-2.20 (4H, m), 2.60-5.20 (13H,
m), 6.60-8.80 (12H, m), 11.00 (1H, br s), 11.40-
11.80 (2H, m)

MASS : 589 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₁H₃₀F₆N₄O·2HCl·2.0H₂O :

C 53.38, H 5.20, N 8.03

Found : C 53.34, H 5.38, N 7.78

Example 58

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazine (0.83 g), methyl α-bromophenylacetate (0.42 g), potassium carbonate (1.0 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) was stirred at 50°C for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and the resulting precipitates were collected by filtration. The precipitates were purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of dichloromethane and ethyl acetate as eluent to give a mixture of diastereoisomers, methyl (2R,2S)-2-[(2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazin-4-yl]-2-phenylacetate (1.00 g).

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 2.00-5.20 (4H, m), 3.69 (3H, s),
6.70-8.20 (14H, m)

MASS : 604 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 59

A solution of the mixture of diastereoisomers, methyl (2R,2S)-2-[(2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazin-4-yl]-2-phenylacetate (360 mg) and 1N sodium hydroxide (1.5 ml) in methanol (5 ml) was stirred at 50°C for 2 hours. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure until aqueous solution. The solution was diluted with water and the solution was made acidic (about pH 5) with diluted hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a mixture of diastereoisomers, (2R,2S)-2-[(2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazin-4-yl]-2-phenylacetic acid (0.33 g).

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 2.20-5.80 (10H, m), 6.60-8.20 (14H, m)
MASS : 590 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 60

Isobutyl chloroformate (0.116 ml) was added dropwise to a suspension of the mixture of diastereoisomers, (2R,2S)-2-[(2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazin-4-yl]-2-phenylacetic acid (0.5 g) and N-methylmorpholine (0.103 ml) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (3 ml) under -18°C. After being stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes, a solution of sodium borohydride (32 mg) in water (0.5 ml) was added to the mixture all at once. After being stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, 1N sodium hydroxide solution was added to the mixture and the whole was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was neutralized with diluted hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixed eluent of dichloromethane and methanol. The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give a mixture of diastereoisomers, (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[(1R,1S)-1-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl]-piperazine (0.42 g).

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.90-5.20 (13H, m), 6.60-8.20 (14H, m)
MASS : 576 (M+H)⁺

Example 61

Methanesulfonyl chloride (0.058 ml) was added to a solution of the mixture of diastereoisomers, (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[(1R,1S)-1-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl]piperazine (0.36 g) and triethylamine (0.16 ml) in dichloromethane (10 ml) under -18°C. After being stirred at the same temperature for 30

minutes, additional methanesulfonyl chloride (0.058 ml) and triethylamine (0.16 ml) were added to the mixture. After being stirred at the same temperature for further 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was washed with water, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure to give the corresponding mesylate. A mixture of the mesylate and morpholine (0.4 ml) in 1,4-dioxane was stirred at 50° for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a syrup, which was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude mixture of diastereoisomers, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixed eluent of dichloromethane and methanol. The faster eluting fractions were collected, evaporated under reduced pressure and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give a diastereoisomer of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[(1R or 1S)-1-phenyl-2-morpholinoethyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride.

mp : 203-207°C

$[\alpha]_D^{21.7}$: -6.0° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3700-3300, 3100-2200, 1641, 1450, 1432, 1363, 1280 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.40-5.20 (20H, m), 6.60-8.30 (8H, m), 10.95 (1H, s)

MASS : 644 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₄H₃₄F₆N₄O₂·2HCl·2/3H₂O :
C 55.97, H 5.16, N 7.68

Found : C 55.98, H 5.48, N 7.26

The slower eluting fractions were collected, evaporated under reduced pressure and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give a diastereoisomer of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[(1S

or 1R)-1-phenyl-2-morpholinoethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride.

mp : 207-212°C

$[\alpha]_D^{21.7}$: -3.33° (C=0.24, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3700-3200, 3000-2300, 1643, 1450, 1432,
1280, 1182 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.40-5.20 (20H, m), 6.55-8.35 (8H,
m), 10.95 (1H, s), 11.00-12.10 (2H, m)

MASS : 644 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₄H₃₄F₆N₄O₂·2HCl·0.5H₂O :

C 56.20, H 5.13, N 7.71

Found : C 56.15, H 5.52, N 7.32

Example 62

The following compound was obtained according to a
similar manner to that of Example 45.

(2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-
dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-[(2R,2S)-2-morpholinyl]-2-propenyl]-
piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 160-163°C

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$: -12.50° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1645 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.08-2.18 (6H, m), 2.55-5.10 (18H,
m), 5.80-6.20 (2H, m), 6.60-6.70 (1H, m), 6.90-7.20
(2H, m), 7.47-7.70 (2H, m), 8.15-8.20 (1H, m)

MASS : 570 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₂₉H₃₅F₆N₃O₂·2HCl·1.0H₂O :

C 52.59, H 5.65, N 6.34

Found : C 52.85, H 5.97, N 6.16

Example 63

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-
(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (500 mg) and 1,8-
diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (1.5 μl) in tetrahydrofuran
(2.5 ml) was cooled to -30°C with stirring under nitrogen

atmosphere. Acrolein (90%, 0.225 ml) was added to the mixture while maintaining the temperature at -20 ~ -40°C for a period of 10 minutes and then the resulting mixture was stirred at 0°C. After 6 hours, the reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure, the resulting residue was chromatographed on a silica gel using a mixture of hexane and ethyl acetate as eluent to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(2-formylethyl)piperazine (332 mg) as an oil.

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.60-4.90 (19H, m), 6.55-6.75 (1H, m), 6.90-7.15 (2H, m), 7.30-7.75 (2H, m), 8.13 (1H, br s), 9.70 (1H, s)
MASS : 501 (M+H)⁺

Example 64

To a stirred mixture of 4-amino-3,3-dimethylmorpholine dihydrochloride (122 mg) in dichloromethane (5 ml) was added triethylamine (61 mg) at ice bath temperature. A solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(2-formylethyl)piperazine (150 mg) in dichloromethane (2 ml) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature. After 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was chromatographed on a silica gel using a mixture of hexane and ethyl acetate as eluent and the desired product was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(3,3-dimethylmorpholinoimino)propyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (122 mg).

IR (KBr) : 3425, 2700, 2625, 1645, 1430, 1280, 1180, 1135 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.06-1.40 (6H, m), 2.00-2.40 (6H,

m), 2.60-5.80 (19H, m), 6.64-8.30 (6H, m), 10.00-12.18 (2H, m)

MASS : 613 (M+H)⁺(free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₁H₃₈F₆N₄O₂·2HCl·2H₂O :

C 51.60, H 6.15, N 7.76

Found : C 51.82, H 6.49, N 7.29

Example 65

To a stirred mixture of 4-aminohomomorpholine dihydrochloride (100 mg) in dichloromethane (5 ml) was added triethylamine (107 mg) at ice bath temperature. A solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(2-formylethyl)piperazine (200 mg) in dichloromethane (2 ml) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature. After 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was chromatographed on a silica gel using a mixture of hexane and ethyl acetate as eluent to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(homomorpholinoimino)propyl]piperazine (110 mg) and an intermediate. This compound was dissolved in methanol (5 ml) and sodium borohydride (17 mg) was added at ice bath temperature. After 2 hours, additional sodium borohydride (40 mg) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and then extracted with dichloromethane. The extract was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography using a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (50:1) as eluent to give the desired product, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to afford (2R)-1-[3,5-bis-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(homomorpholinoamino)propyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (66

mg).

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -13.7° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3450, 2700, 2620, 1645, 1430, 1280, 1185,
1135 cm^{-1}

MASS : 601 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{38}\text{F}_6\text{N}_4\text{O}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 0.7\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 52.51, H 6.08, N 8.17

Found : C 52.51, H 6.05, N 7.86

10 Preparation 32

Di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (29.4 g) was added to a mixture of (2R)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-benzylpiperazine dihydrochloride (45.0 g) and triethylamine (59.6 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (900 ml) under ice-cooling. After 3 hours of stirring at the same temperature, stirring was continued at room temperature for 9 hours. The mixture was poured into ice-water (1 l) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2.5 l). The extract was washed successively with 1N hydrochloric acid and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure to give a crude oil of (2R)-4-benzyl-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (49.6 g).

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.40 (9H, s), 1.90-2.06 (2H, m),
2.15-2.17 (6H, m), 2.60-4.4 (9H, m), 6.86-7.05 (3H, m), 7.20-7.39 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 395 (M+H)⁺, 339, 295

Preparation 33

A solution of (2R)-4-benzyl-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (48.5 g) in methanol (730 ml) was hydrogenated over 20% palladium hydroxide-carbon (0.3 g) at room temperature under atmospheric pressure. After removal of the catalyst by filtration, the filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixed solvent of dichloromethane and methanol (10:1). The fractions

containing the objective compound was collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give an oil of (2R)-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (33.7 g).

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.26 (9H, s), 2.15-2.17 (6H, m),
2.30-4.05 (10H, m), 6.86-7.05 (3H, m)
MASS (APCI) : 305 (M+H)⁺, 249, 205

Preparation 34

A mixture of (2R)-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (29.0 g), 3,3-dimethyl-4-(4-chloro-2-butynyl)morpholinine hydrochloride (22.7 g), potassium carbonate (39.5 g) and potassium iodide (1.58 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (145 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, followed by 53°C for 3 hours. After being cooled to room temperature, the mixture was poured into ice-water (1.2 l) and extracted with ethyl acetate (1.2 l). The extract was washed with water (1 l), and re-extracted with 1N hydrochloric acid (190 ml). The acidic aqueous layer was separated and the pH of the solution was made to 10 with 1N sodium hydroxide. The alkaline solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (1.1 l) and the extract was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure to give an oil of (2R)-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-piperazine (43.1 g).

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 0.95 (6H, s), 1.26 (9H, s),
2.03-4.20 (25H, m), 6.80-7.05 (3H, m)
MASS (APCI) : 470 (M+H)⁺

Preparation 35

A solution of 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate was added to a solution of (2R)-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-piperazine (40.0 g) in ethanol (120 ml) at room temperature

and the whole was stirred for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (500 ml) and potassium carbonate solution. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (300 ml). The combined extract was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixed solvent of n-hexane and ethyl acetate (3:1). The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure, and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give (3R)-3-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-1-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine trihydrochloride (37.7 g).

mp : 264-272°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -23.6° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3500-3400, 2900, 2570, 2480, 1637, 1626, 1508, 1455, 1180 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.33 (3H, s), 1.39 (3H, s), 2.21 (6H, s), 2.80-4.60 (20H, m), 6.90-7.20 (3H, m), 9.90-10.40 (3H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 370 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 36

1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (0.22 ml) was added over 5 minutes to a mixture of (3R)-3-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-1-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine trihydrochloride (0.48 g) and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (0.27 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.15 g) and triethylamine (0.35 ml) in dichloromethane (10 ml). After 2 hours of stirring at room temperature, the reaction mixture was directly purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixed solvent of dichloromethane and methanol (40:1). The fractions containing the objective compound was collected and

evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate and recrystallized from a mixture of acetone and water to give colorless crystals of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride (525 g).

mp : 180-190°C

$[\alpha]_D^{28.3}$: -7.24° (C=1.05, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3300, 2700-2400, 1635 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.30-1.40 (6H, m), 2.00-5.22 (25H, m), 6.60-8.20 (6H, m), 12.05-12.20 (2H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 610 (M+1H) (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for C₃₂H₃₇F₆N₃O₂·2HCl·2.5H₂O :

C 52.82, H 6.09, N 5.68

Found : C 52.84, H 5.89, N 5.78

Preparation 37

3,3-Dimethylmorpholine hydrochloride (5.3 g) was added by small portions over 1 hour to a mixture of 1,4-dichloro-2-butyne (6.9 ml) and potassium carbonate (9.8 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (100 ml). After 20 hours of stirring, the mixture was poured into ice-water (200 ml) and extracted with isopropyl ether (100 ml) two times. The extract was washed with brine (100 ml), dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixed solvent of n-hexane and ethyl acetate (4:1). The fractions containing the objective compound was collected and evaporated under reduced pressure, and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give brownish powders of 3,3-dimethyl-4-(4-chloro-2-butynyl)morpholine hydrochloride (5.32 g).

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.35-1.39 (6H, m), 3.20-4.40 (8H, m), 4.56 (2H, s), 11.50-11.90 (1H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 202 (M+H)⁺ (free), 204

Preparation 38

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (3.0 g), propargyl bromide (0.84 g) and potassium carbonate (1.17 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (300 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The mixture was poured into ice-water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure to give a syrup of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(2-propynyl)piperazine (3.80 g).

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-5.00 (18H, m), 6.66-8.20 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 483 (M+H)⁺

Preparation 39

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(2-propynyl)piperazine (0.49 g), 3,3-dimethylmorpholine hydrochloride (0.185 g), paraformaldehyde (62 mg), diisopropylethylamine (0.21 ml), and copper (1) iodide (20 mg) in 1,4-dioxane (5 ml) was stirred at 70°C for 1.5 hours. After removal of the solvent by evaporation, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixed solvent of dichloromethane and methanol (40:1). The fractions containing the objective compound was collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give a syrup of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-piperazine (0.45 g).

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 0.97 (6H, s), 2.03-5.00 (25H, m),

6.66-8.23 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 610 (M+H)⁺, 513

its hydrochloride

mp : 185-188°C

$[\alpha]_D^{28}$: -8.6° (C=0.18, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 2928, 2585, 2515, 1633, 1433, 1279, 1180,
1132 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ) : 1.33-1.40 (6H, m), 2.09-2.18 (6H,
m), 2.50-5.20 (19H, m), 6.66-8.15 (6H, m)

5 MASS (APCI) : 610 $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ (free)

Preparation 40

A mixture of 37% aqueous formaldehyde (0.21 g), (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-
10 piperazine (0.75 g), propargyl alcohol (0.11 ml), copper(II) sulfate pentahydrate (1.3 mg) and potassium iodide (2.8 mg) in 1,4-dioxane was stirred at 100°C for 2 hours. After being cooled to room temperature, the mixture was made basic with aqueous saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The
15 resulting mixture was filtered and the filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixed solvent of n-hexane and ethyl acetate
20 (4:1). The fractions containing the objective compound was collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(4-hydroxy-2-butynyl)piperazine (0.78 g) as a syrup.

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.99-5.00 (19H, m), 5.15 (1H, t,
25 $J=5.9\text{Hz}$), 6.66-8.23 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 513 $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$, 499, 483

Preparation 41

The following compound was obtained according to a
30 similar manner to that of Example 39.

(2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-
piperazine

35 NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 0.97 (6H, s), 2.03-5.00 (25H, m),

6.66-8.23 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 610 (M+H)⁺, 513Preparation 42

5 A mixture of 3,3-dimethylmorpholine hydrochloride (30.0 g), propargyl bromide (16.4 ml) and potassium carbonate (63 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (300 ml) was stirred at 45 - 48°C for 1.5 hours. After being cooled to room temperature, the mixture was poured into ice-water (800 ml) and extracted with
10 ethyl acetate (500 ml) two times. The extract was washed with brine (400 ml), dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (98 ml) under ice-cooling. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a crude solid,
15 which was collected by filtration and washed with isopropyl ether to give brownish crystals of 3,3-dimethyl-4-(2-propynyl)morpholine hydrochloride (35 g).

IR (KBr) : 3500-3400, 2900, 2570, 2480, 1637, 1626,
1508, 1455, 1180 cm⁻¹

20 NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.20-1.50 (6H, m), 3.20-4.20 (9H, m), 11.91 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 154 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 43

25 A mixture of 3,3-dimethyl-4-(2-propynyl)morpholine hydrochloride (0.24 g), 37% aqueous formaldehyde (0.16 ml), (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (0.57 g), copper(II) sulfate pentahydrate (5 mg) and potassium iodide (20 mg) in
30 1,4-dioxane (0.7 ml) was stirred at 90°C for 1 hour. After being cooled to room temperature, the mixture was poured into ice-water and the aqueous mixture was made alkaline with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The
35 extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate

and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixed solvent of dichloromethane and methanol (40:1). The fractions containing the objective compound was collected and evaporated under reduced pressure and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution. The resulting mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was recrystallized from a mixture of acetone and water to give colorless crystals of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-(3,3-dimethyl-morpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (0.64 g).

mp : 180-190°C

$[\alpha]_D^{28.3}$: -7.24° (C=1.05, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3300, 2700-2400, 1635 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.30-1.40 (6H, m), 2.00-5.22 (25H, m), 6.60-8.20 (6H, m), 12.05-12.20 (2H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 610 (M+1H) (free)

Elemental Analysis Calcd. for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{37}\text{F}_6\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 2.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C 52.82, H 6.09, N 5.68

Found : C 52.84, H 5.89, N 5.78

Preparation 44

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 1.

(1) 3-[2-(4-Methoxy)pyridyl]-2-propyn-1-ol

IR (KBr) : 3130, 1598, 1562, 1471, 1425 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 3.84 (3H, s), 4.31 (2H, d, J=6.0Hz), 5.41 (1H, t, J=6.0Hz), 6.97 (1H, dd, J=2.6, 5.8Hz),

7.06 (1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 8.35 (1H, d, J=5.8Hz)

MASS (APCI) : 164 (M+H)⁺ 134

(2) 3-[2-(4-Methoxycarbonyl)pyridyl]-2-propyn-1-ol

IR (KBr) : 3133, 1598, 1568, 1430 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 3.91 (3H, s), 4.35 (2H, d, J=6.0Hz),

108

5.75 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.70-7.80 (1H, m), 8.68 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 8.78 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz)

MASS (APCI) : 192 (M+H)⁺

5 Preparation 45

(1) To a stirred solution of chloropyrazine (1.14 g) and [1,2-bis(diphenylphosphino)ethane]nickel(II) chloride (106 mg) in dry tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) was added a solution of 3,4-methylenedioxybenzylmagnesium chloride (0.6 M in tetrahydrofuran, 29 ml) at 5°C under nitrogen atmosphere over 15 minutes. After 1 hour of stirring at 5°C, 3N hydrochloric acid was added slowly under nitrogen atmosphere and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extract was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The usual work up followed by flash chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of n-hexane and ethyl acetate (10:1-4:1) gave 2-(3,4-methylenedioxybenzyl)pyrazine (454 mg) as a colorless oil.

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 4.59 (2H, s), 5.93 (2H, s), 6.75-6.88 (3H, m), 8.44-8.56 (3H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 215 (M+H)⁺

(2) To a stirred solution of 2-(3,4-methylenedioxybenzyl)-pyrazine (317 mg) in dry tetrahydrofuran (12 ml) was added a solution of diisobutylaluminum hydride (0.95 M in n-hexane, 15.6 ml) at 5°C under nitrogen atmosphere. After 1 hour of stirring at 5°C, the mixture was added saturated sodium sulfate solution until gas evolution ceased. The insoluble materials were removed by filtration through Celite® and the organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give 2-(3,4-methylenedioxybenzyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (125 mg) as a powder.

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.79-3.66 (9H, m), 6.02 (2H, s),
6.74-6.94 (3H, m), 9.79 (4H, br s)
MASS (APCI) : 221 (M+H)⁺ (free)

5 Preparation 46

(1) To a stirred solution of 4-bromo-2-methylbenzoic acid
(10.75 g) in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was added borane-
tetrahydrofuran complex (1 M in tetrahydrofuran, 150 ml) by
syringe under nitrogen atmosphere at 5°C and the mixture was
10 heated under reflux for 18 hours. After cooling, water (50
ml) and potassium carbonate (20 g) were added to the solution
at 5°C. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous
layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extract
was washed with water, dried over magnesium sulfate, and
15 concentrated under reduced pressure to give 4-bromo-2-
methylbenzyl alcohol (9.55 g). This compound was used to the
next reaction without further purification.

(2) Tert-butylchlorodiphenylsilane (13.06 g) and imidazole
20 (9.7 g) were added to a solution of 4-bromo-2-methylbenzyl
alcohol (9.55 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (80 ml) at 5°C and
the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature, and
stirred for 18 hours. The mixture was extracted with ethyl
acetate and the extract was washed with water, dried over
25 magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure to
give 1-bromo-4-(tert-butyldiphenylsilyloxymethyl)-3-
methylbenzene (20.5 g) as a colorless oil.

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.03 (9H, s), 2.14 (3H, s), 4.70
(2H, s), 7.34-7.71 (13H, m)

(3) To a stirred solution of 1-bromo-4-(tert-
butyldiphenylsilyloxymethyl)-3-methylbenzene (2.19 g) in
tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1.6 M butyllithium in
hexane (4.69 ml) by syringe under nitrogen atmosphere at
35 -78°C. After 30 minutes of stirring at -78°C, N,N-

dimethylformamide (1.16 ml) was added to the solution at -78°C and then the mixture was allowed to warm to 5°C over 1.5 hours. Saturated ammonium chloride solution (10 ml) was added to the mixture and the organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extract was washed with water, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 4-(tert-butyldiphenylsilyloxymethyl)-3-methylbenzaldehyde (1.90 g) as a colorless oil.

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.06 (9H, s), 2.20 (3H, s), 4.38 (2H, s), 7.37-7.83 (13H, m), 9.97 (1H, s)
MASS (APCI) : 389 (M+H)⁺

(4) To a stirred mixture of 4-(tert-butyldiphenylsilyloxymethyl)-3-methylbenzaldehyde (1.94 g) and 1,4-diacetyl-2,5-piperazinedione (991 mg) in a mixture of N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) and tert-butanol (10 ml) was added potassium tert-butoxide (561 mg) at 5°C. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature and then poured into water (300 ml), and stirring was continued for 18 hours at room temperature. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and washed with water and isopropyl ether, and dried under reduced pressure to give 1-acetyl-3-(4-tert-butyldiphenylsilyloxymethyl-3-methylphenyl)methylene-2,5-piperazinedione (1.88 g) as a powder.

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.05 (9H, s), 1.99 (3H, s), 2.19 (3H, s), 4.37 (2H, s), 4.77 (2H, s), 6.93 (1H, s), 7.40-7.69 (13H, m), 10.37 (1H, s)
MASS (APCI) : 527 (M+H)⁺

(5) A solution of 1-acetyl-3-(4-tert-butyldiphenylsilyloxymethyl-3-methylphenyl)methylene-2,5-piperazinedione (6.3 g) in methanol (300 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium-carbon (50% wet) for 4 hours at atmospheric pressure. After removal of the catalyst by

filtration, to the filtrate was added hydrazine monohydrate (721 mg). The mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with a mixture of isopropyl ether (200 ml) and n-hexane (400 ml) and the precipitates were collected by filtration, and washed with isopropyl ether to give a crude product. This was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate and a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (15:1) as eluent to give 3-(4-tert-butyldiphenylsilyloxymethyl-3-methylbenzyl)-2,5-piperazinedione (4.67 g) as a powder.

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.02 (9H, s), 2.12 (3H, s),
2.77-3.18 (3H, m), 3.37 (1H, m), 4.04 (1H, m), 4.72
(2H, s), 6.97-7.04 (2H, m), 7.29-7.66 (11H, m),
7.94 (1H, m), 8.14 (1H, m)
MASS (APCI) : 487 (M+H)⁺

(6) To a stirred solution of 3-(4-tert-butyldiphenylsilyloxymethyl-3-methylbenzyl)-2,5-piperazinedione (1.46 g) in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane (40 ml) was added lithium aluminum hydride (683 mg) under nitrogen atmosphere at 5°C and the mixture was heated under reflux for 6 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was quenched by sequential addition of water (1.5 ml), 15% sodium hydroxide solution (1.5 ml), and water (4.5 ml). The insoluble materials were removed by filtration through Celite®. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to leave an oil which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (50:1 - 20:1) to give 1,4-bis(benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(4-hydroxymethyl-3-methylbenzyl)piperazine (242 mg) as a powder.

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.09 (3H, m), 2.58-3.22 (5H, m),
3.64-4.50 (6H, m), 4.82-5.21 (5H, m), 6.86-7.72

(13H, m)

(7) A solution of 1,4-bis(benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(4-hydroxymethyl-3-methylbenzyl)piperazine (6.3 g) in methanol (5 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium-carbon (50% wet, 22 mg) for 6 hours at atmospheric pressure. After removal of the catalyst by filtration, the filtrate was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 2-(4-hydroxymethyl-3-methylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (96 mg) as a powder.

MASS (APCI) : 221 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 47

(1) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 46-(4).

1-Acetyl-3-[(1,4-benzodioxan-6-yl)methylene]-2,5-piperazinedione

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.48 (3H, s), 4.28 (4H, s), 4.35 (2H, s), 6.86-7.16 (4H, m), 10.30 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 303 (M+H)⁺

(2) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 46-(5).

3-[(1,4-Benzodioxan-6-yl)methyl]-2,5-piperazinedione

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.75 (1H, dd, J=13.6, 4.9Hz), 2.94 (1H, m), 3.00 (1H, m), 3.43 (1H, dd, J=17.4, 2.7Hz), 3.97 (1H, m), 4.20 (4H, s), 6.57-6.77 (3H, m), 7.93 (1H, s), 8.10 (1H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 263 (M+H)⁺

(3) To a stirred suspension of 3-[(1,4-benzodioxan-6-yl)methyl]-2,5-piperazinedione (564 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was added borane-tetrahydrofuran complex (1 M in

tetrahydrofuran, 21 ml) by syringe under nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature and the mixture was heated under reflux for 18 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was slowly added 12% hydrogen bromide in acetic acid (10 ml). To the mixture was added n-hexane (100 ml) and the whole was stirred for 1 hour at 5°C. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to give 2-[(1,4-benzodioxan-6-yl)methyl]piperazine dihydrobromide (831 mg) as a powder.

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.62-3.80 (9H, m), 4.23 (4H, s),
6.71-6.88 (3H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 235 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 48

(1) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 46-(4).

1-Acetyl-3-[(4-methoxy-3-methylphenyl)methylene]-2,5-piperazinedione

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.17 (3H, s), 2.49 (3H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 4.35 (2H, s), 6.90 (1H, s), 6.94 (1H, d, J=15.7Hz), 7.32 (2H, m), 10.28 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 289 (M+H)⁺

(2) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 46-(5).

3-(4-Methoxy-3-methylbenzyl)-2,5-piperazinedione

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.09 (3H, s), 2.73-3.04 (3H, m), 3.34 (1H, m), 3.75 (3H, s), 3.99 (1H, m), 6.81-6.97 (3H, m), 7.89 (1H, s), 8.11 (1H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 249 (M+H)⁺

(3) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 47-(3).

2-(4-Methoxy-3-methylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrobromide

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.09 (3H, s), 2.60-3.72 (9H, m),
3.78 (3H, s), 6.55 (2H, m), 6.87-7.14 (3H, m), 9.09
(2H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 221 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 49

(1) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 46-(4).

1-Acetyl-3-[(2,3-dimethoxyphenyl)methylene]-2,5-piperazinedione

IR (KBr) : 1712, 1697, 1685, 1647, 1624, 1373, 1271,
1225 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.51 (3H, s), 3.74 (3H, s), 3.83
(3H, s), 4.35 (2H, s), 7.03-7.16 (4H, m), 10.07
(1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 305 (M+H)⁺

(2) A solution of 1-acetyl-3-[(2,3-dimethoxyphenyl)-methylene]-2,5-piperazinedione (2.40 g) in a mixed solvent of tetrahydrofuran (120 ml) and methanol (80 ml) was hydrogenated using 10% palladium-carbon (50% wet, 0.55 g) at atmospheric pressure for 3 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration to give gray solid of 1-acetyl-3-(2,3-dimethoxybenzyl)-2,5-piperazinedione (2.55 g).

IR (KBr) : 3265, 1726, 1711, 1689, 1487, 1460, 1358,
1275, 1257 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.42 (3H, s), 2.90-3.20 (2H, m),
3.57-3.83 (1H, m), 3.72 (3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s),
4.14-4.23 (2H, m), 6.74-7.04 (3H, m), 8.34 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 307 (M+H)⁺

(3) To a suspension of 1-acetyl-3-(2,3-dimethoxybenzyl)-2,5-piperazinedione (2.49 g) in tetrahydrofuran (38 ml) was added hydrazine monohydrate (0.43 ml) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and washed with tetrahydrofuran to give powders of 3-(2,3-dimethoxybenzyl)-2,5-piperazinedione (1.40 g).

IR (KBr) : 3195, 3053, 1682, 1658, 1460, 1271, 1078 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.87-3.09 (2H, m), 3.42-3.54 (2H, m), 3.73 (3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.88-3.96 (1H, m), 6.73-7.02 (3H, m), 7.94-8.00 (2H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 265 (M+H)⁺

(4) A suspension of 3-(2,3-dimethoxybenzyl)-2,5-piperazinedione (1.26 g) in a mixed solvent of tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane (50 ml) was heated at 60°C with stirring and lithium aluminum hydride (0.905 g) was added thereto portionwise carefully. After the reaction mixture was heated at 70°C with stirring for 3 hours, lithium aluminum hydride (0.20 g) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) were added thereto again and the suspension was stirred at the same temperature for 12 hours. After being cooled with ice-water, the mixture was quenched by sequential addition of water (1.3 ml), 15% aqueous sodium hydroxide (1.3 ml), water (3.8 ml) and the whole was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The resulting insoluble materials were removed by filtration and the filtrate was dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure to give light yellowish oil of 2-(2,3-dimethoxybenzyl)piperazine (0.97 g).

IR (KBr) : 2941, 1481, 1475, 1275, 1080 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.07-3.60 (9H, m), 3.69 (3H, s), 3.78 (3H, s), 6.71-7.00 (3H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 237 (M+H)⁺

(5) A solution of benzyloxycarbonyl chloride (0.59 g) in dichloromethane (3.0 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of 2-(2,3-dimethoxybenzyl)piperazine (0.91 g) and triethylamine (0.64 ml) in dichloromethane (18 ml) below 5°C over 5 minutes under ice-cooling, and the reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 15 minutes. After 2 hours of stirring at room temperature, the mixture was poured into a mixed solvent of water (40 ml) and dichloromethane (25 ml) and the whole was adjusted to pH 9 with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20 g) using a mixed solvent of dichloromethane and methanol (40:1). The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give colorless oil of 1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-(2,3-dimethoxybenzyl)piperazine (0.68 g).

IR (KBr) : 1714, 1699, 1685, 1273, 1244, 1225 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.71 (1H, s), 2.23-3.00 (9H, m), 3.82 (3H, s), 3.86 (3H, s), 5.13 (2H, s), 6.74-7.03 (3H, m), 7.34 (5H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 371 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Preparation 50

A solution of 1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2,3-dimethoxybenzyl)piperazine (0.81 g) in methanol (20 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium-carbon (50% wet, 0.30 g) at room temperature under atmospheric pressure for 90 minutes. After removal of the catalyst by filtration, the filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure to give colorless oil of 1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(2,3-dimethoxybenzyl)-piperazine (0.64 g).

IR (KBr) : 1645, 1635, 1281, 1184, 1134 cm^{-1}

117

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 2.60-5.30 (10H, m), 3.81 (3H, s),
3.82 (3H, s), 6.40-7.10 (3H, m), 7.20-8.49 (3H, m)
MASS (APCI) : 477 (M+H)⁺

5 Preparation 51

- (1) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 46-(4).

10 1-Acetyl-3-[(1H-indol-2-yl)methylene]-2,5-piperazinedione

IR (KBr) : 3332, 1714, 1685, 1668, 1419, 1221 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.50 (3H, s), 4.38 (2H, s),
6.52-8.21 (6H, m), 9.84-12.00 (2H, br)

MASS (APCI) : 284 (M+H)⁺

- 15 (2) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 49-(2).

20 1-Acetyl-3-[(1H-indol-2-yl)methyl]-2,5-piperazinedione

IR (KBr) : 3325, 1730, 1697, 1682, 1653, 1456, 1205 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.43 (3H, s), 2.80-5.25 (5H, m),
6.18-8.73 (6H, m), 10.96 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 286 (M+H)⁺

- 25 (3) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 49-(3).

3-[(1H-Indol-2-yl)methyl]-2,5-piperazinedione

IR (KBr) : 3363, 3317, 1682, 1645, 1456, 1323 cm⁻¹

30 NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.03-3.61 (4H, m), 4.09-4.15 (1H, m), 6.18 (1H, s), 6.89-7.05 (2H, m), 7.31 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 7.99 (1H, s), 8.11 (1H, s), 10.85 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 244 (M+H)⁺

35

- (4) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 49-(4).

2-[(1H-Indol-2-yl)methyl]piperazine

IR (KBr) : 3305, 2941, 1653, 1456 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.80-3.70 (11H, m), 6.12 (1H, s),
6.87-7.02 (2H, m), 7.27 (1H, d, $J=7.9\text{Hz}$), 7.40 (1H,
d, $J=6.9\text{Hz}$), 10.89 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 216 (M+H) $^{+}$

- (5) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 49-(5).

1-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-[(1H-indol-2-yl)methyl]-
piperazine

IR (KBr) : 3303, 2908, 1697, 1684, 1456, 1433, 1248 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.34-2.90 (8H, m), 3.78-3.89 (2H,
m), 5.03 (2H, s), 6.17 (1H, s), 6.90-7.04 (2H, m),
7.26-7.43 (7H, m), 10.93 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 350 (M+H) $^{+}$

Preparation 52

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 50.

1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-2-yl)-
methyl]piperazine

IR (KBr) : 1653, 1647, 1635, 1281, 1184, 1136 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.50-4.90 (10H, m), 5.98-6.28 (1H,
m), 6.90-7.42 (5H, m), 7.76-8.48 (2H, m), 10.59-
11.03 (1H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 456 (M+H) $^{+}$

Preparation 53

- (1) The following compound was obtained according to a

similar manner to that of Preparation 46-(4).

1-Acetyl-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)methylene-2,5-piperazinedione

5 NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.50 (3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s), 4.36
(2H, s), 6.9-7.0 (2H, m), 7.1-7.2 (2H, m), 7.3-7.4
(1H, m), 10.4 (1H, br s)
MASS (APCI) : 275 (M+H)⁺

- 10 (2) The following compound was obtained according to a
similar manner to that of Preparation 49-(2).

1-Acetyl-3-(3-methoxybenzyl)-2,5-piperazinedione

15 NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.42 (3H, s), 2.9-3.1 (2H, m), 3.33
(1H, d, J=17Hz), 3.71 (3H, s), 4.02 (1H, d,
J=17Hz), 4.3-4.4 (1H, m), 6.7-6.9 (3H, m), 7.1-7.3
(1H, m), 8.43 (1H, br s)
MASS (APCI) : 277 (M+H)⁺

- 20 (3) The following compound was obtained according to a
similar manner to that of Preparation 49-(3).

3-(3-Methoxybenzyl)-2,5-piperazinedione

25 NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.8-3.5 (4H, m), 3.71 (3H, s), 4.0-
4.1 (1H, m), 6.7-6.9 (3H, m), 7.1-7.3 (1H, m), 7.91
(1H, br s), 8.13 (1H, br s)
MASS (APCI) : 235 (M+H)⁺

- 30 (4) The following compound was obtained according to a
similar manner to that of Preparation 49-(4).

2-(3-Methoxybenzyl)piperazine

35 NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.2-2.9 (9H, m), 3.5-3.8 (2H, m),
3.73 (3H, s), 6.7-6.8 (3H, m), 7.1-7.3 (1H, m)
MASS (APCI) : 207 (M+H)⁺

(5) A solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (1.99 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was added dropwise to a mixture of 2-(3-methoxybenzyl)piperazine (1.88 g) and triethylamine (1.90 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (19 ml) with ice-water cooling. After 1 hour of stirring, ethyl acetate (100 ml) and water (50 ml) were added to the mixture. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (40:1) to give 2-(3-methoxybenzyl)-4-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-piperazine (1.18 g) as an oil.

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.34 (9H, s), 2.1-2.9 (8H, m),
3.6-3.8 (2H, m), 3.73 (3H, s), 6.7-6.8 (3H, m),
7.1-7.3 (1H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 307 (M+H)⁺

(6) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 86.

1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-(3-methoxybenzyl)piperazine

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.44 (9H, s), 2.5-5.0 (12H, m),
6.5-8.3 (7H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 447 (M+H)⁺

(7) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 35.

1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-3-(3-methoxybenzyl)-piperazine hydrochloride

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.7-5.2 (12H, m), 6.4-8.3 (7H, m),
9.4-10.2 (2H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 447 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 54

(1) 3,4-Dimethylbenzyl chloride (10.2 g) and diethyl acetamidomalonate (14.3 g) were added successively into a solution of sodium ethoxide (4.94 g) in ethanol. The mixture was stirred under reflux for 2 hours and filtered through Celite®. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give crystals which were collected by filtration and washed with isopropyl ether to give colorless crystals of diethyl 2-acetylamino-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)malonate (11.8 g).

mp : 107-109°C

IR (KBr) : 3335, 3275, 1750, 1645, 1520, 1460, 1380, 1280, 1185 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.17 (6H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.90-1.93 (3H, m), 2.02-2.20 (6H, m), 3.30-3.50 (3H, m), 4.14 (2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 6.60-7.05 (3H, m), 7.97, 8.07 (1H, 2s)

MASS (EI) : 335 (M)⁺, 276, 119

(2) Diethyl 2-acetylamino-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)malonate (13.8 g) and potassium hydroxide (2.76 g) were dissolved into a mixed solution of ethanol (138 ml) and water (138 ml) and the solution was stirred under reflux for 8.5 hours. After being cooled to room temperature, the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting aqueous solution was adjusted to pH 10 with aqueous saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The solution was washed with ethyl acetate and made acidic with diluted hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure to give crystals of N-acetyl-3,4-dimethyl-DL-phenylalanine (5.42 g).

mp : 136-139°C

IR (Nujol) : 3337, 2700-2400, 1710, 1610, 1540, 1450, 1380, 1355 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.67 (3H, s), 2.17-2.21 (6H, m),

122

2.60-3.15 (2H, m), 4.25-4.40 (1H, m), 6.90-7.05
(3H, m), 8.10-8.25 (1H, m)

MASS (EI) : 235 (M)⁺, 176, 119

(3) N-Acetyl-3,4-dimethylphenyl-DL-alanine (498.0 g) was dissolved into a mixture of 1N sodium hydroxide (2.12 L) and water (2.49 L). Cobalt dichloride hexahydrate (2.49 g) and acylase (Acylase Amano 15000, 24.9 g) were added to the solution and the mixture was stirred at 37°C for 20 hours with controlling the pH of the reaction mixture to 7.5 with 1N sodium hydroxide. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and washed with water (500 ml x 2) to give crystals of L-3,4-dimethylphenylalanine (120.7 g). The pH of the filtrate was adjusted to 1 with aqueous diluted hydrochloric acid and the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure to give a solid of N-acetyl-3,4-dimethylphenyl-D-alanine (160.72 g).

mp : 156-159°C

IR (Nujol) : 3400, 3350, 2500-2400, 1710, 1620, 1560,
1450 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.78 (3H, s), 2.16 (6H, s), 2.68-
3.20 (2H, m), 4.28-4.40 (1H, m), 6.90-7.05 (3H,
m), 8.18 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 12.61 (1H, s)

MASS (EI) : 235 (M)⁺, 176, 119

(4) A solution of N-acetyl-3,4-dimethylphenyl-D-alanine (5.0 g) in a mixture of concentrated hydrochloric acid (50 ml) and acetic acid (50 ml) was stirred under reflux for 20 hours. After being cooled to room temperature, the resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and washed with ethyl acetate to give colorless crystals of 3,4-dimethylphenyl-D-alanine hydrochloride (3.75 g).

mp : >250°C

[α]_D²⁶ : -3.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)

123

IR (Nujol) : 2800-2400, 1730, 1600, 1500, 1480 cm^{-1}
NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.19 (6H, s), 3.07 (2H, d, $J=6.2\text{Hz}$),
4.07 (1H, t, $J=6.2\text{Hz}$), 6.90-7.10 (3H, m), 8.30-8.60
(3H, m)
5 MASS (APCI) : 194 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(5) Thionyl chloride (5.4 ml) was added dropwise to methanol
(60 ml) below 5°C with ice-salt bath cooling and stirring was
continued for 10 minutes at the same temperature. 3,4-

10 Dimethylphenyl-D-alanine hydrochloride (5.0 g) was added to
the mixture by small portions over 20 minutes at -15°C and
the whole was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours, and
evaporated under reduced pressure. The resulting solid was
trituated with isopropyl ether to give colorless crystals of
15 3,4-dimethylphenyl-D-alanine methyl ester hydrochloride (5.10
g).

mp : 190.0-190.5°C
[α]_D³⁰ : -10.36° (C=0.55, MeOH)
IR (Nujol) : 3400, 1735 cm^{-1}
20 NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.19 (6H, s), 3.03 (1H, dd, $J=7.3$,
14.0Hz), 3.15 (1H, dd, $J=5.7$, 14.0Hz), 3.66 (3H,
s), 4.16 (1H, dd, $J=7.3$, 5.7Hz), 6.93 (1H, d,
 $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 6.99 (1H, s), 7.08 (1H, d, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 8.78
(3H, s)
25 MASS (APCI) : 208 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(6) Potassium carbonate (5.45 g) was added by small portions
with ice-cooling to a mixture of 3,4-dimethylphenyl-D-alanine
methyl ester hydrochloride (4.81 g) in a mixed solvent of
30 dichloromethane and water. Chloroacetyl chloride (2.20 ml)
was added to the mixture below 5°C over 10 minutes and the
whole was stirred for 30 minutes. The organic layer was
separated, washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate,
and evaporated under reduced pressure to give an oil of
35 methyl (2R)-2-(2-chloroacetyl amino)-3-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)-

propionate (6.01 g).

IR (Neat) : 3400, 1735, 1650, 1460 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 2.22 (6H, s), 3.08 (1H, d, $J=5.7\text{Hz}$),
3.74 (3H, s), 4.02 (2H, s), 4.77-4.87 (1H, m),
6.80-7.10 (4H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 283 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺, 441

(7) Benzylamine (5.4 ml) and potassium carbonate (4.08 g) were added successively to a solution of methyl (2R)-2-(2-chloroacetyl-amino)-3-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)propionate (5.33 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (25 ml) at 20°C. After 3 hours of stirring at 35°C, the mixture was poured into a mixture of ice-water (40 ml) and dichloromethane (40 ml). After the mixture was adjusted to pH 6 with concentrated hydrochloric acid (ca. 1.4 ml), the organic layer was separated, washed with brine (20 ml), dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with n-hexane and filtered to give colorless powders of (3R)-1-benzyl-3-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-2,5-piperazinedione (1.51 g). The filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure to give an oil of methyl (2R)-2-[(2-benzylaminoacetyl)amino]-3-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)propionate (5.67 g).

IR (Neat) : 3400, 1735, 1650, 1460 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 2.12-2.21 (6H, m), 3.04-3.10 (2H, m),
3.29 (2H, d, $J=2.0\text{Hz}$), 3.66 (2H, s), 3.74 (3H, s),
4.80-4.90 (1H, m), 6.80-7.40 (9H, m), 7.90-8.05
(1H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 355 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

(8) A mixture of methyl (2R)-2-[(2-benzylaminoacetyl)amino]-3-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)propionate (2.5 g) and acetic acid (0.2 ml) in isopropyl alcohol (8.8 ml) was stirred for 5 hours under reflux. After being cooled to room temperature, isopropyl ether was added to the mixture. The resulting

precipitates were collected by filtration and washed with isopropyl ether to give colorless crystals of (3R)-1-benzyl-3-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-2,5-piperazinedione (1.26 g).

mp : 191-192°C

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$: -23.3° (C=1, DMF)

IR (Nujol) : 3180, 1640, 1500, 1340 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.11 and 2.16 (3H, 2s), 2.82 (1H, dd, $J=4.8$, 13.5Hz), 3.13 (1H, dd, $J=4.2$, 13.5Hz), 2.76 (1H, d, $J=17.1\text{Hz}$), 3.46 (1H, d, $J=17.1\text{Hz}$), 4.22 (1H, d, $J=14.5\text{Hz}$), 4.55 (1H, d, $J=14.5\text{Hz}$), 4.2-4.3 (1H, m), 6.7-6.9 (3H, m), 7.0-7.1 (2H, m), 7.2-7.3 (3H, m), 8.31 (1H, s)

MASS : 323 (M+1)

- (9) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 49-(4).

(3R)-1-Benzyl-3-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3000-2750, 1670, 1500, 1450, 1360, 1320 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 2.26 (6H, m), 1.8-3.0 (9H, m), 3.4-3.6 (2H, m), 6.9-7.1 (3H, m), 7.2-7.5 (5H, m)

MASS : 295 (M+1)

its hydrochloride

mp : 186-188°C

$[\alpha]_D^{29.2}$: +12.72° (C=0.55, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3500, 2350 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.20 (6H, s), 2.73-3.90 (9H, m), 4.34 (1H, d, $J=13.1\text{Hz}$), 4.42 (1H, d, $J=13.1\text{Hz}$), 6.97 (1H, d, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.11 (1H, d, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 7.36-7.65 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 295 (M+H)⁺ (free)

- (10) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 86.

(2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-benzylpiperazine

IR (Neat) : 3000-2700, 1640, 1500, 1430, 1350 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 2.1-2.3 (6H, m), 2.1-2.2 (2H, m), 2.6-3.7 (8H, m), 4.5-5.1 (1H, m), 6.5-6.7 (2H, m), 6.9-7.6 (7H, m), 7.8-7.9 (2H, m)

MASS : 535 (M+1)

(11) A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-benzylpiperazine (2.94 g), ammonium formate (1.74 g) and 10% palladium-carbon (0.58 g) in a mixed solvent of methanol (11.8 ml), water (5.9 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was stirred for 5.5 hours at 50°C under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and filtered through Celite® pad. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The solution was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in methanol and treated with fumaric acid (468 mg) to give colorless powder of fumaric acid salt (1:1) of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-piperazine (0.24 g).

mp : 186-188°C

$[\alpha]_D^{31}$: -23.99° (C=0.55, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 2320, 1720, 1705, 1630, 1270 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ) : 1.57-2.34 (6H, m), 2.56-5.08 (9H, m), 6.10-8.52 (11H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 445 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 55

(1) Benzaldehyde (17.4 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of 2-amino-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol (20 g) in methanol (200 ml) at 0°C and the whole was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Sodium borohydride (11.5 g) was added thereto in

portions at 0°C and the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes.
1N Sodium hydroxide solution and ethyl acetate were added and
the organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium
sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo to give 2-benzylamino-2-
methyl-1,3-propanediol (28.54 g).

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.08 (3H, s), 3.54 (4H, s), 3.73 (2H,
s), 7.20-7.45 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 196 (M+H)⁺

(2) Chloroacetyl chloride (14.0 ml) was added dropwise to a
mixture of 2-benzylamino-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol (28.5 g),
potassium carbonate (30.3 g) in dichloromethane (150 ml) and
water (150 ml) at 0°C, and the whole was stirred at room
temperature for 2 hours. The mixture was extracted with
dichloromethane and the extract was washed successively with
water, 1N hydrochloric acid and brine, dried over magnesium
sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved
in tert-butanol (400 ml) and the solution was added potassium
tert-butoxide (16.38 g) portionwisely and the whole was
refluxed for 30 minutes. After cooling, the solvent was
removed by evaporation and ethyl acetate and water were added
thereto. The organic layer was separated, dried over
magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was
purified by column chromatography on silica gel with a
mixture of ethyl acetate and n-hexane (1:1) as an eluent to
give 4-benzyl-5-hydroxymethyl-5-methyl-3-morpholinone (10.89
g).

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.12 (3H, s), 2.50 (1H, br s), 3.44
(1H, d, J=11.7Hz), 3.56 (1H, d, J=11.9Hz), 3.67
(1H, d, J=11.7Hz), 3.98 (1H, d, J=11.9Hz), 4.29
(2H, s), 4.67 (2H, s), 7.10-7.40 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 236 (M+H)⁺

(3) Sodium bis(2-methoxyethoxy)aluminum hydride (3.46 M
solution in toluene; 42 ml) was added to a solution of 4-

benzyl-5-hydroxymethyl-5-methyl-3-morpholinone (10.77 g) in toluene (100 ml) at 0°C under nitrogen atmosphere and the whole was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Ethanol (20 ml) was added to the mixture at 0°C and the pH of the mixture was adjusted to 12 by 1N sodium hydroxide solution. The organic layer was separated, added 1N hydrochloric acid and the acidic aqueous layer was separated. This procedure was repeated twice and the combined aqueous layer was made alkaline with 4 M sodium hydroxide solution. It was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to give 4-benzyl-3-hydroxymethyl-3-methylmorpholine (9.35 g) as an oil.

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.12 (3H, s), 2.50-2.64 (2H, m), 3.10-4.05 (8H, m), 7.20-7.50 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 222 (M+H)⁺

(4) A solution of 4-benzyl-3-hydroxymethyl-3-methylmorpholine (1 g) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added dropwise to a suspension of sodium hydride (60% oil suspension; 0.27 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere and the whole was stirred at 70°C for 1 hour. After cooling, methyl iodide (0.34 ml) was added to the mixture and the whole was stirred at 40°C for 1 hour. After cooling, ethyl acetate and water were added to the mixture and the organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of ethyl acetate and n-hexane (1:4) as an eluent to give 4-benzyl-3-methoxymethyl-3-methylmorpholine (0.77 g) as an oil.

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.15 (3H, s), 2.30-2.64 (2H, m), 3.20-3.70 (8H, m), 3.36 (3H, s), 7.14-7.40 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 236 (M+H)⁺

(5) A solution of 4-benzyl-3-methoxymethyl-3-

methyldmorpholine (0.77 g) in methanol (20 ml) was hydrogenated in the presence of 10% palladium-carbon (80 mg) at room temperature. After 1 hour, palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (20 ml) and the solution was added 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (4.08 ml). The mixture was evaporated in vacuo to give 3-methoxymethyl-3-methyldmorpholine hydrochloride (0.4 g) as a white solid.

mp : 80-90°C

IR (KBr) : 3240-3270, 2976, 1090, 1049 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.29 (3H, s), 3.00-3.92 (8H, m),
3.36 (3H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 146 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 56

(1) A solution of (3R)-4-benzyl-3-hydroxymethylmorpholine (0.94 g) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added dropwise to a suspension of sodium hydride (60% oil suspension, 0.22 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere and the whole was stirred at 70°C for 1 hour. After cooling, methyl iodide (0.31 ml) was added thereto and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 1 hour. After cooling, the mixture was poured into ice water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of ethyl acetate and n-hexane (3:7) as an eluent to give (3R)-4-benzyl-3-methoxymethylmorpholine (0.88 g) as an oil.

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 2.20-2.40 (1H, m), 2.56-2.86 (2H, m),
3.26-4.26 (8H, m), 3.34 (3H, s), 7.20-7.48 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 222 (M+H)⁺

(2) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 55-(5).

(3R)-3-Methoxymethylmorpholine hydrochloride

mp : 150-152°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: +16.31° (C=0.42, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 2964, 2947, 2929, 2897, 2887, 2835, 2810,
2789, 2765, 2727, 2698, 2490, 1450, 1311, 1194,
1136, 1111, 1095 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.94-3.24 (2H, m), 3.31 (3H, s),
3.36-3.78 (5H, m), 3.80-3.98 (2H, m), 9.52 (2H, br
s)

MASS (APCI) : 132 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 57

- (1) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 56-(1).

(3S)-4-Benzyl-3-methoxymethylmorpholine

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 2.15-2.34 (1H, m), 2.54-2.72 (2H, m),
3.33 (3H, s), 3.33 (1H, d, J=13.5Hz), 3.40-3.90
(6H, m), 4.07 (1H, d, J=13.5Hz), 7.18-7.40 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 222 (M+H)⁺

- (2) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 55-(5).

(3S)-3-Methoxymethylmorpholine hydrochloride

mp : 150-152°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -14.70° (C=0.50, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 2964, 2947, 2929, 2887, 2833, 2810, 2789,
2765, 2727, 2698, 2490, 1450, 1311, 1194, 1136,
1111, 1095, 1041 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.94-3.24 (2H, m), 3.31 (3H, s),
3.38-3.75 (5H, m), 3.84-3.96 (2H, m), 9.45 (2H, br
s)

MASS (APCI) : 132 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 58

- (1) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 56-(1).

(3S)-4-Benzyl-3-ethoxymethylmorpholine

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.20 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.15-2.40 (1H, m), 2.54-2.84 (2H, m), 3.24-4.20 (10H, m), 7.20-7.45 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 236 (M+H)⁺

- (2) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 55-(5).

(3S)-3-Ethoxymethylmorpholine hydrochloride

mp : 100-115°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -13.07° (C=0.505, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 2976, 2922, 2900, 2866, 2790, 2767, 2746, 2721, 2468, 1458, 1450, 1435, 1309, 1176, 1147, 1126, 1101, 1043, 1030 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.15 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.94-3.28 (2H, m), 3.28-3.80 (7H, m), 3.80-4.00 (2H, m), 9.47 (2H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 146 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 59

- The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 55-(5).

(3S)-3-Hydroxymethylmorpholine hydrochloride

mp : 123-126°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -15.80° (C=0.44, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3290-3480, 2945, 1105, 1047 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.86-4.00 (9H, m), 5.41 (1H, br s), 9.25 (1H, br s), 9.56 (1H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 118 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 60

(1) Hexafluoropropene diethylamine complex (1.58 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of (3R)-4-benzyl-3-hydroxymethylmorpholine (1.5 g) in dichloromethane (100 ml) at -30°C under nitrogen atmosphere and the whole was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The solution was washed with water and saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in methanol (100 ml) and the solution was added 30% sodium methoxide solution in methanol (2.9 ml). After 30 minutes of stirring, acetic acid (0.9 ml) was added to the mixture and the whole was evaporated in vacuo. Dichloromethane and water were added to the residue and the organic phase was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel to give a crude mixture (2.26 g) containing mainly (3R)-4-benzyl-3-fluoromethylmorpholine and 4-benzyl-6-fluoroperhydro-1,4-oxazepine. The obtained mixture was used to the next reaction without further purification.

(2) The crude mixture (2.2 g) obtained by the previous procedure, which contained mainly (3R)-4-benzyl-3-fluoromethylmorpholine and 4-benzyl-6-fluoroperhydro-1,4-oxazepine, was dissolved in methanol (50 ml). The solution was hydrogenated in the presence of 10% palladium-carbon (200 mg) at room temperature. After 1 hour of stirring, palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure. The two isomers were separated by column chromatography using 2% of methanol in dichloromethane as an eluent to give (3R)-3-fluoromethylmorpholine and 6-fluoroperhydro-1,4-oxazepine (the former was less polar). The products were converted to their hydrochloride as a conventional manner using 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate, respectively.

(3R)-3-Fluoromethylmorpholine hydrochloride (0.21 g)
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.02-3.34 (2H, m), 3.48-3.82 (3H,
m), 3.82-4.10 (2H, m), 4.57 (1H, d, J=4.0Hz), 4.80
(1H, d, J=4.0Hz), 9.84 (2H, br s)

5 MASS (APCI) : 120 (M+H)⁺ (free)

6-Fluoroperhydro-1,4-oxazepine hydrochloride (0.26 g)
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.10-3.32 (2H, m), 3.40-3.60 (2H,
m), 3.68-4.16 (4H, m), 4.94-5.30 (1H, m)

10 MASS (APCI) : 120 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 61

Triphenylphosphine (7.31 g) was added to a solution of
carbon tetrabromide (4.62 g) in dichloromethane (15 ml) at
15 0°C and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 minutes. A
solution of (3S)-4-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-formylmorpholine
(1.5 g) in dichloromethane (15 ml) was added dropwise to the
solution over 10 minutes at 0°C and stirred for 3 hours, and
the mixture was added saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate
20 solution. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous
layer was extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The
combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over
magnesium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure.
The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica
25 gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate and n-hexane (4:6) to
give (3R)-4-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-(2,2-dibromoethenyl)-
morpholine as an oil.

This oil was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) and
butyllithium (1.62 M in hexane, 9.45 ml) was added to the
30 solution at -78°C. After 30 minutes of stirring at -78°C,
the mixture was quenched with water and extracted with ethyl
acetate twice. The combined organic layer was washed with
brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated under
reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column
35 chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate

and hexane (2:8) to give (3R)-4-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-ethynylmorpholine (1.385 g) as a pale yellow oil.

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.48 (9H, s), 2.31 (1H, d, J=2.3Hz),
3.19-3.96 (6H, m), 4.74 (1H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 112 (M-Boc)⁺

Preparation 62

(1) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 55-(5).

(3S)-3-Ethoxycarbonylmorpholine hydrochloride

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.33 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 3.20-3.75 (2H, m), 3.90-4.30 (5H, m), 4.32 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 10.04 (1H, br s), 10.74 (1H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 160 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) A mixture of (3S)-3-ethoxycarbonylmorpholine hydrochloride (0.3 g), propargyl bromide (0.34 ml) and potassium carbonate (0.91 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Ethyl acetate and sodium hydrogen carbonate solution were added to the residue and the organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of ethyl acetate and n-hexane (3:7) as an eluent to give (3S)-3-ethoxycarbonyl-4-(2-propynyl)morpholine (0.22 g) as an oil.

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.29 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 2.28 (1H, t, J=2.5Hz), 2.70-2.95 (2H, m), 3.40-4.05 (7H, m), 4.21 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz)

MASS (APCI) : 198 (M+H)⁺

Preparation 63

(1) Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (4.63 g) was added

portionwisely to a mixture of (R)-(-)-2-amino-1-butanol (1.5 g) and benzaldehyde (1.79 g) in dichloromethane (50 ml) at 0°C and the whole was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was washed with sodium carbonate solution and
5 brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo to give (R)-2-benzylamino-1-butanol (2.69 g) [IR (Neat) : 3292, 1460, 1350, 1136, 1061 cm^{-1}]. A solution of chloroacetyl chloride (2.1 g) in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) was added to a mixture of the obtained oil (2.69 g) and potassium carbonate
10 (4.6 g) in a mixture of acetone (20 ml) and water (20 ml) at 0°C. After 1 hour of stirring, the solvent was replaced with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica
15 gel to give N-benzyl-N-[(2R)-2-(1-hydroxybutyl)]-2-chloroacetamide (2.73 g) [IR (Neat) : 3430, 1640, 1450, 1420, 1355, 1045 cm^{-1} , MASS (APCI) : 256 (M+H)⁺, 220] as an oil. Potassium tert-butoxide (1.22 g) was added to a solution of the above obtained oil (2.7 g) in tert-butanol (20 ml)
20 portionwisely at room temperature and the whole was stirred overnight. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo, and ethyl acetate and water were added to the residue. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo to give (5R)-4-benzyl-5-ethyl-3-morpholinone (2.33 g) as an oil.
25

IR (Neat) : 1655, 1640, 1450, 1430, 1360, 1340, 1260, 1155, 1128 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 0.91 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.60-1.96 (2H, m), 2.94-3.14 (1H, m), 3.55-3.94 (2H, m), 3.92 (1H, d, J=15.0Hz), 4.21 (1H, d, J=16.7Hz), 4.31 (1H, d, J=16.7Hz), 5.43 (1H, d, J=15.0Hz), 7.20-7.44 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 220 (M+H)⁺

(2) A solution of (5R)-4-benzyl-5-ethyl-3-morpholinone (2.3 g) in tetrahydrofuran (7 ml) was added portionwisely to a suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (0.4 g) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) and the whole was refluxed for 2 hours. After cooling, 50% aqueous tetrahydrofuran solution (4 ml) was added thereto and stirring was continued for 15 minutes. The mixture was filtered through Celite® pad, and the pad was washed with tetrahydrofuran. The combined filtrate was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel to give (3R)-4-benzyl-3-ethylmorpholine (1.44 g) as an oil.

IR (Neat) : 1495, 1450, 1355, 1130, 1060 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 0.93 (3H, t, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 1.44-1.94 (2H, m), 2.08-2.45 (2H, m), 2.54-2.70 (1H, m), 3.15 (1H, d, $J=13.3\text{Hz}$), 3.55-3.86 (4H, m), 4.06 (1H, d, $J=13.3\text{Hz}$), 7.15-7.40 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 205 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

A solution of the obtained oil (1.44 g) in ethanol (15 ml) was hydrogenated using 10% palladium-carbon (200 mg) at atmospheric pressure. After the reaction was completed (7 hours), the catalyst was removed by filtration. The filtrate was added 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (2.5 ml) and the whole was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with ethyl acetate and the resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and dried to give (3R)-3-ethylmorpholine hydrochloride (1.0 g).

mp : 223-225°C

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{28}$: +9.5° ($C=0.5$, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 2729, 2696, 2472, 1458, 1427, 1360, 1313, 1109, 1061 cm^{-1}

NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, δ) : 0.93 (3H, t, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 1.40-1.78 (2H, m), 2.88-3.55 (4H, m), 3.60-4.04 (3H, m), 9.60

(2H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 116 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 64

(1) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 63-(1).

(3S)-4-Benzyl-5-ethyl-3-morpholinone

IR (Neat) : 1653, 1462, 1348, 1263, 1155, 1122 cm⁻¹

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 0.91 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.60-1.96 (2H, m), 2.95-3.14 (1H, m), 3.58-3.94 (2H, m), 3.92 (1H, d, J=15.0Hz), 4.21 (1H, d, J=16.7Hz), 4.30 (1H, d, J=16.7Hz), 5.43 (1H, d, J=15.0Hz), 7.15-7.44 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 220 (M+H)⁺

(2) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 63-(2).

(3S)-3-Ethylmorpholine hydrochloride

mp : 221-224°C

[α]_D²⁶ : -11.2° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 2729, 2625, 2472, 1454, 1356, 1313, 1109, 1061 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 0.93 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.40-1.78 (2H, m), 2.90-3.54 (4H, m), 3.60-4.04 (3H, m), 9.57 (2H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 116 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 65

A mixture of 7-oxa-4-azaspiro[2.5]octane hydrochloride (200 mg), 2-bromoethanol (0.28 ml) and potassium carbonate (550 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml) was stirred at 90°C for 48 hours and cooled. The mixture was poured into brine and extracted with dichloromethane. The extract was dried

over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure, and purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of methanol and chloroform (2:98) to give 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-7-oxa-4-azaspiro[2.5]octane as an oil. This oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate (5 ml) and the solution was added methanesulfonyl chloride (0.16 ml) and triethylamine (0.3 ml). After 30 minutes of stirring at room temperature, the mixture was filtered, evaporated, and purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate and n-hexane (20:80 ~ 30:70) to give 4-(2-chloroethyl)-7-oxa-4-azaspiro[2.5]octane (140 mg) as an oil.

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 0.61-0.67 (2H, m), 0.95-1.05 (2H, m), 3.10-3.15 (2H, m), 3.22 (2H, t, J=6.9Hz), 3.50 (2H, br s), 3.54-3.64 (2H, m), 3.80 (2H, t, J=4.7Hz)
MASS (APCI) : 176 (M+H)⁺

Preparation 66

A mixture of (3R)-3-ethylmorpholine hydrochloride (0.2 g), 1,4-dichloro-2-butyne (0.5 ml) and potassium carbonate (0.71 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. After removal of the solvent, ethyl acetate and sodium hydrogen carbonate solution were added thereto. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of ethyl acetate and n-hexane (1:1) as an eluent to give (3R)-4-(4-chloro-2-butyryl)-3-ethylmorpholine (0.2 g) as an oil.

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 0.89 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.20-1.74 (2H, m), 2.42-2.84 (3H, m), 3.20-3.90 (6H, m), 4.18 (2H, t, J=2.0Hz)
MASS (APCI) : 202 (M+H)⁺

Preparation 67

(1) A mixture of (3S)-3,5-dimethylmorpholine hydrochloride (8.3 g), di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (14.34 g) and sodium hydroxide (5.48 g) in water (30 ml) were stirred at room temperature overnight. Water (50 ml) and isopropyl ether were added to the mixture and the organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of ethyl acetate and n-hexane (1:9) as an eluent to give (3S,5S)-4-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3,5-dimethylmorpholine (3.55 g) and meso-4-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3,5-dimethylmorpholine (2.84 g) (the former was less polar). (3S,5S)-4-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-3,5-dimethylmorpholine (3.55 g) was dissolved in a mixture of dichloromethane (20 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (20 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. After removal of the solvent under reduced pressure, 1N sodium hydroxide solution (20 ml) and dichloromethane were added thereto. The organic phase was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate, and was added 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (20 ml). The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was triturated with a mixture of dichloromethane and isopropyl ether to give (3S,5S)-3,5-dimethylmorpholine hydrochloride (1.56 g) as a white solid.

mp : 172-173°C

$[\alpha]_D^{26}$: +16.37° (C=0.333, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3049, 2993, 2978, 2970, 2935, 2916, 2873, 2829, 2817, 2800, 2785, 2742, 2723, 1460, 1433, 1385, 1136, 1107, 1028 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.50 (6H, d, J=6.5Hz), 3.44-4.08 (6H, m), 9.97 (2H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 116 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ (free)

meso-3,5-Dimethylmorpholine hydrochloride (2.84 g) was prepared from meso-4-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3,5-

dimethylmorpholine in a similar manner to the preparation of (3S,5S)-3,5-dimethylmorpholine hydrochloride (1.84 g).

mp : 85-90°C

IR (KBr) : 2981, 2945, 2929, 2873, 2860, 2808, 2802,
2773, 2748, 2735, 2727, 1672, 1624, 1205, 1182,
1138, 1117, 1057 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.35 (6H, d, $J=6.6\text{Hz}$), 3.22-4.00 (6H, m), 9.44 (1H, br s), 10.22 (1H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 116 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ (free)

(2) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 66.

(3S,5S)-4-(4-Chloro-2-butyryl)-3,5-dimethylmorpholine

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 1.06 (6H, d, $J=6.5\text{Hz}$), 2.95-3.14 (2H, m), 3.34-3.54 (4H, m), 3.72 (2H, dd, $J=11.0$, 3.1Hz), 4.16 (2H, t, $J=2.1\text{Hz}$)

MASS (APCI) : 202 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Preparation 68

(1) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 65.

2-(3,3-Dimethylmorpholin-4-yl)ethanol

NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, δ) : 0.91 (6H, s), 2.3 (2H, t, $J=6.7\text{Hz}$), 2.4-2.5 (2H, m), 3.19 (2H, s), 3.3-3.4 (2H, m), 3.5-3.6 (2H, m), 4.27 (1H, t, $J=5.4\text{Hz}$)

MASS (APCI) : 160 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

(2) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 65.

2-(3,3-Dimethylmorpholin-4-yl)ethyl methanesulfonate

The compound was used to the next step without further

purification.

Preparation 69

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 62-(2).

4-(3-Chloropropyl)-3,3-dimethylmorpholine

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 0.92 (6H, s), 1.77 (2H, qui,
J=6.4Hz), 2.3-2.5 (4H, m), 3.19 (2H, s), 3.55-3.60
(2H, m), 3.67 (2H, t, J=6.4Hz)

MASS (APCI) : 192 (M+H)⁺

Preparation 70

(1) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 53-(5) starting from (3R)-1-benzyl-3-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazine.

(2R)-4-Benzyl-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)-methyl]piperazine

mp : 143-145°C

IR (KBr) : 3305, 2976, 2922, 2810, 1664, 1454, 1425,
1367, 1336, 1299, 1261, 1223 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.00-1.50 (9H, m), 1.80-2.10 (2H, m), 2.60-4.30 (9H, m), 6.80-7.70 (10H, m), 10.72
(1H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 406 (M+H)⁺

(2) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 33.

(2R)-1-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-piperazine

IR (KBr) : 3410, 3311, 2976, 2924, 1672, 1454, 1417,
1365, 1259 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.22 (9H, br s), 2.25-4.20 (10H, m),

142

6.88-7.70 (5H, m) 10.78 (1H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 316 (M+H)⁺

- (3) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 34.

(2R)-1-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-4-[4-(3,3-dimethyl-morpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-piperazine

IR (KBr) : 3500-3300, 2972, 2935, 1687, 1456, 1417, 1365, 1333, 1227 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 0.94 (6H, s), 1.21 (9H, s), 1.82-2.20 (2H, m), 2.50-4.30 (17H, m), 6.85-7.66 (5H, m), 10.81 (1H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 481 (M+H)⁺

- (4) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 35.

(3R)-1-[4-(3,3-Dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-3-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazine trihydrochloride

mp : 209-230°C

[α]_D²⁶ : -10.9° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2900, 2700-2400, 1645, 1628, 1539, 1516, 1454, 1429, 1344 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.20-1.50 (6H, m), 3.10-4.42 (20H, m), 6.95-7.80 (5H, m), 9.90-10.25 (2H, m), 11.15 (1H, br s), 11.90 (1H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 381 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 71

(1) Acetic acid (5.4 ml) was added to a solution of 2-amino-2-methyl-1-propanol (8.4 g) and benzaldehyde (10 g) in 1,2-dichloroethane (140 ml) under ice-cooling. After 30 minutes of stirring at the same temperature, sodium

triacetoxyborohydride (26 g) was added by small portions to the solution over 10 minutes. After 2 hours of stirring at room temperature, the mixture was poured into a solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate (48 g) in water (300 ml). The aqueous layer was separated and adjusted to pH 12 with 24% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution. The alkaline solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 times). The extract was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure to give colorless crystals of 2-benzylamino-2-methyl-1-propanol (13.2 g).

mp : 46.0-47.0°C

IR (Nujol) : 3330, 3100, 2900, 1450, 1380, 1355 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 0.99 (6H, s), 3.23 (2H, d, $J=3.9\text{Hz}$), 3.62 (2H, s), 4.50-4.60 (1H, m), 7.16-7.36 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 180 (M+H)⁺

(2) 2-Benzylamino-2-methyl-1-propanol (6.0 g) and potassium carbonate (6.95 g) were dissolved in a mixture of dichloromethane (30 ml) and water (30 ml) under ice-cooling. Chloroacetyl chloride (2.95 ml) was added to the mixture over 25 minutes and the whole was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature. The organic layer was separated, washed with diluted hydrochloric acid and brine successively, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved into tert-butyl alcohol (40 ml) and potassium tert-butoxide (3.76 g) was added to the solution. The whole was stirred for 4 hours under reflux under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooling to room temperature, the insoluble mass was filtered off and washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate and washing were combined and the whole was washed with diluted hydrochloric acid and brine successively, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with a mixture of hexane and diisopropyl ether (1:1) and the resulting crystals were collected by filtration and washed with a mixed solvent of

hexane and diisopropyl ether (1:1) to give colorless crystals of 4-benzylamino-5,5-dimethyl-3-morpholinone (4.53 g).

mp : 76-77°C

IR (Nujol) : 1635, 1600, 1490, 1460, 1380, 1355 cm⁻¹

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.20 (6H, s), 3.61 (2H, s), 4.32 (2H, s), 4.64 (2H, s), 7.18-7.36 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 220 (M+H)⁺

(3) 4-Benzyl-5,5-dimethyl-3-morpholinone (4.45 g) was added to an ice-cooled suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (0.77 g) in dried tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) under nitrogen atmosphere. After 5 hours of stirring at 50°C, the reaction mixture was cooled below 5°C, and water (0.36 ml), 12% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (0.36 ml) and water (1 ml) were added thereto successively. After 30 minutes of stirring, the mixture was filtrated through Celite[®] pad, and the pad was washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate and washing were combined and the whole was dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of n-hexane and ethyl acetate. The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give 4-benzyl-3,3-dimethylmorpholine as an oil. The obtained oil and ammonium formate (5.7 g) were dissolved into a mixed solvent of ethanol (35 ml) and water (5 ml), and the whole was stirred under reflux for 1 hour under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooling, the mixture was filtrated through Celite[®] pad. The filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved into methanol and 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution was added thereto. The whole mixture was evaporated and the residue was triturated with a mixture of ethanol and n-hexane (1:1). The resulting crystals were collected by filtration and washed with a mixed solvent of ethanol and n-hexane (1:1) to give colorless crystals of 3,3-

dimethylmorpholine hydrochloride (1.56 g).

mp : 196-197°C

IR (Nujol) : 3300, 2750, 2650, 2500, 1590, 1460 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.21 (6H, s), 3.05-3.11 (2H, m),

3.51 (2H, s), 3.76-3.81 (2H, m), 9.66 (2H, br s)

Example 66

Paraformaldehyde (30 mg) and copper(I) iodide (9 mg) were added to a mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (0.16 g), (3S)-3-ethoxycarbonyl-4-(2-propynyl)morpholine (0.08 g) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.09 ml) in 1,4-dioxane (10 ml) and the whole was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, and then heated at 90°C for 30 minutes. After cooling, ethyl acetate and sodium hydrogen carbonate solution were added to the mixture. The organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of ethyl acetate and n-hexane (1:1) as an eluent to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S)-3-ethoxycarbonylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine (0.21 g).

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.20-5.30 (31H, m), 6.55-7.90 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 654 (M+H)⁺

Example 67

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 66.

(2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-[(3R)-(4-tert-butoxycarbonyl)morpholin-3-yl]-2-propynyl]piperazine

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.39 (9H, s), 2.09-2.17 (6H, m),

2.30-5.00 (18H, m), 6.60-8.15 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 668 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 68

To a solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-[(3R)-(4-tert-butoxycarbonyl)morpholin-3-yl]-2-propynyl]piperazine (1.607 g) in ethyl acetate (16 ml) was added hydrogen chloride (4N in ethyl acetate, 3 ml). After 8 hours of stirring at room temperature, the mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-[(3R)-morpholin-3-yl]-2-propynyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride (1.43 g) as a solid.

mp : 190-191°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -14.0° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 2927, 1643 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.10-2.18 (6H, m), 2.80-5.25 (18H, m), 6.65-8.25 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 568 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 69

Paraformaldehyde (0.034 g) and copper(I) iodide (12 mg) were added to a mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(2-propynyl)piperazine (0.21 g), (3S)-3-methoxymethylmorpholine (0.09 g) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.1 ml) in 1,4-dioxane (5 ml) and the whole was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and then heated at 70°C for 2.5 hours. After cooling, ethyl acetate and sodium hydrogen carbonate solution were added to the mixture. The organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with 3% of methanol in chloroform as an eluent to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S)-3-methoxymethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine. It was dissolved in ethyl acetate and the solution was added 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was triturated with a

mixture of ethyl acetate and isopropyl ether to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S)-3-methoxymethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (0.16 g).

mp : 60-70°C

$[\alpha]_D^{28}$: -1.8° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1684, 1645, 1512, 1460, 1448, 1431, 1371,
1365, 1325, 1281, 1184, 1136, 1072 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-2.28 (6H, m), 2.60-5.30 (25H,
m), 6.60-8.30 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 626 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 70

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 69.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3R)-3-fluoromethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 118-128°C

$[\alpha]_D^{28}$: -6.8° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1645, 1502, 1435, 1365, 1321, 1282, 1182,
1136, 1049 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-2.30 (6H, m), 2.60-5.30 (22H,
m), 6.60-8.30 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 614 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-(tetrahydro-6-fluoro-1,4-oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 90-100°C

$[\alpha]_D^{28}$: +1.6° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1645, 1504, 1433, 1373, 1365, 1323, 1282,
1219, 1182, 1136 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-2.30 (6H, m), 2.60-5.30 (22H,

m), 6.60-8.28 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 614 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 71

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 31.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-(3-methoxymethyl-3-methylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 155-160°C

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$: -11.6° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1645, 1437, 1362, 1323, 1281, 1219, 1182, 1138, 1055 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.20-1.50 (3H, m), 2.05-2.26 (6H, m), 2.60-5.20 (24H, m), 6.60-8.30 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 640 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S)-3-ethoxymethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 155-160°C

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$: +0.6° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1645, 1439, 1371, 1281, 1217, 1182, 1136, 1072, 1032 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.13 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.02-5.24 (30H, m), 6.60-8.28 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 640 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S,5S)-3,5-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 160-165°C

$[\alpha]_D^{26}$: +14.2° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1657, 1649, 1643, 1433, 1356, 1281, 1186,

149

1136, 1109 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ) : 1.10-1.45 (6H, m), 2.00-2.28 (6H, m), 2.60-5.20 (19H, m), 6.60-8.28 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 610 $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ (free)

(4) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S)-3-hydroxymethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 130-150°C

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{28}$: -2.6° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1691, 1645, 1512, 1458, 1442, 1433, 1371, 1365, 1325, 1281, 1217, 1182, 1136, 1059 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ) : 2.00-2.30 (6H, m), 2.60-5.30 (22H, m), 6.60-8.28 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 612 $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ (free)

(5) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((2S)-2-methoxymethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 85-95°C

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25}$: -4.71° (C=0.255, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1641, 1631, 1442, 1281, 1134 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ) : 2.00-2.30 (6H, m), 2.60-5.28 (25H, m), 6.60-8.30 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 626 $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ (free)

(6) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((2R)-2-methoxymethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 80-90°C

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25}$: -15.00° (C=0.24, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1657, 1649, 1641, 1631, 1441, 1431, 1281, 1186, 1176, 1136, 1109 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ) : 2.00-2.30 (6H, m), 2.60-5.20 (25H, m), 6.60-8.30 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 626 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(7) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[(E)-4-((3R)-3-methoxymethyl-morpholino)-2-butenyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 240-250°C

$[\alpha]_D^{28}$: -19.47° (C=0.19, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1647, 1635, 1618, 1456, 1435, 1379, 1281, 1186, 1132, 1108 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-2.28 (6H, m), 2.60-5.20 (25H, m), 5.80-8.30 (8H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 628 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 72

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-chloro-2-butynyl]piperazine (1.2 g) and (3S)-3-ethoxycarbonylmorpholine hydrochloride (0.43 g), potassium carbonate (1.09 g) and a trace of potassium iodide in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) was stirred at 55°C for 12 hours. After cooling, the solvent was removed by evaporation, and ethyl acetate and water were added thereto. The organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of ethyl acetate and n-hexane (2:3) as an eluent to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S)-3-ethoxycarbonylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine (0.29 g) as an oil.

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.20-5.30 (31H, m), 6.55-7.90 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 654 (M+H)⁺

Example 73

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 72.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3R)-3-ethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -22.7° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600, 1645, 1460, 1280, 1180, 1135 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 0.83-5.17 (31H, m),

6.62-8.24 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 610 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-((3S)-3-ethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

$[\alpha]_D^{28}$: +11.2° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3365, 2600, 1645, 1430, 1280, 1180, 1135 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 0.67-5.20 (25H, m), 6.60-8.28 (8H, m), 10.96 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 621 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[(E)-4-((3S)-3-methoxymethylmorpholino)-2-butenyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 130-140°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: +2.0° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1653, 1647, 1637, 1282, 1188, 1134 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-2.28 (6H, m), 2.70-5.28 (25H, m), 6.00-8.32 (8H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 628 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 74

A solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S)-3-ethoxycarbonylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine (0.42 g) in ethanol (30 ml) was added 1N sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml) and the whole was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residual aqueous

solution was neutralized with conc. hydrochloric acid. The solution was extracted with dichloromethane. The extract was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S)-3-carboxymorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine (0.26 g) as an oil.

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 2.00-5.28 (26H, m), 6.50-7.90 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 626 (M+H)⁺

10 Example 75

A tetrahydrofuran solution of dimethylamine (2 M, 0.32 ml) was added to a mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S)-3-carboxymorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine (0.13 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (85 mg) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.12 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml), and the whole was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. After the solvent was removed by evaporation, dichloromethane and sodium hydrogen carbonate solution were added to the residue. The organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with 3% of methanol in dichloromethane as an eluent to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S)-3-dimethylcarbamoylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine. It was dissolved in ethyl acetate (10 ml) and the solution was added 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (0.26 ml). The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was triturated with a mixture of ethyl acetate and isopropyl ether to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S)-3-dimethylcarbamoylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (0.12 g) as a solid.

mp : 150-160°C

[α]_D²⁷ : -33.2° (C=0.25, MeOH)

153

IR (KBr) : 1653, 1506, 1433, 1371, 1325, 1281, 1182,
1136, 1063, 1026 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.00-2.30 (6H, m), 2.60-5.20 (26H,
m), 6.60-8.30 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 653 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 76

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 5.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-{3-[2-(4-methoxy)pyridyl]-2-propynyl}-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 130-135°C

$[\alpha]_D^{28}$: +2.8° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600, 3314, 1640, 1625, 1430, 1280, 1180,
1135 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 3.95 (3H, s), 2.74-5.24 (11H, m),
6.60-8.60 (11H, m), 10.92 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 601 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-{3-[2-(4-methoxy)pyridyl]-2-propynyl}-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 95-100°C

$[\alpha]_D^{28}$: -6.2° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3405, 2930, 2590, 1625, 1430, 1280, 1180,
1135 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.51 (3H, s), 2.03-5.20 (17H, m),
6.66-8.66 (9H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 590 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-{3-[2-(4-methyl)pyridyl]-2-propynyl}-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 150-155°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -3.3° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3335, 1645, 1498, 1430, 1280, 1185 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37 (3H, s), 2.10-5.24 (11H, m),

6.60-8.67 (11H, m), 10.93 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 585 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(4) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-{3-[2-(4-methoxycarbonyl)pyridyl]-2-propynyl}piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 125-130°C

$[\alpha]_D^{28}$: -30.3° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 2600, 1740, 1645, 1430, 1280, 1180 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.93 (3H, s), 2.00-5.20 (17H, m),

6.60-8.90 (9H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 618 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 77

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazine (0.20 g), (3S,5S)-3,5-dimethyl-4-(4-chloro-2-butynyl)morpholine (0.11 g) and potassium carbonate (0.31 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4 ml) was stirred at 60°C for 3 hours. After cooling, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with 3% of methanol in ethyl acetate as an eluent to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-((3S,5S)-3,5-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazine. It was dissolved in ethyl acetate and the solution was added 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was triturated with isopropyl ether to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis-

(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-((3S,5S)-3,5-dimethyl-morpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride (0.11 g).

mp : 170-180°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: +21.57° (C=0.255, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1645, 1637, 1458, 1431, 1360, 1281, 1184, 1136, 1111 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.10-1.45 (6H, m), 2.70-5.30 (19H, m), 6.60-8.28 (8H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 621 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 78

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 77.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-((3R)-3-ethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 176-180°C

$[\alpha]_D^{26}$: -12.2° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1635, 1454, 1437, 1358, 1333, 1281, 1223, 1182, 1138, 1068 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 0.68-5.30 (25H, m), 6.55-8.30 (8H, m), 10.95 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 621 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[3-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)propyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 107~°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -7.0° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3500-3400, 2933, 2599, 1645, 1637, 1458, 1435, 1362, 1280 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.2-1.4 (6H, m), 2.1-1.6 (2H, m), 2.7-5.2 (19H, m), 6.6-8.3 (8H, m), 10.9-11.8 (3H,

m)

MASS (APCI) : 611 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-{2-[7-oxa-4-azaspiro[2.5]octan-4-yl]-ethyl}}piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 110-113°C

 $[\alpha]_D^{28}$: -13.8° (C=0.5, MeOH)IR (KBr) : 3435, 1645 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 0.80-0.95 (2H, m), 1.20-1.50 (2H, m), 2.11-2.19 (6H, m), 3.00-5.15 (19H, m), 6.65-8.17 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 584 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(4) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)propyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 197°C

 $[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -17.8° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3500-3400, 2933, 2692, 1645, 1637, 1456, 1430, 1435, 1280 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.33 (6H, s), 1.92-5.2 (27H, m), 6.6-8.3 (6H, m), 11.0-11.5 (2H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 600 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 79

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 5.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[2-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)ethyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 247-258°C

 $[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -4.5° (C=0.5, MeOH)IR (KBr) : 3500-3400, 1645, 1637, 1280 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.2-1.5 (6H, m), 2.8-5.3 (19H, m),
6.6-8.3 (8H, m), 11.0 (1H, br s), 11.5-12.1 (2H, m)
MASS (APCI) : 597 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)ethyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 190-210°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -13.9° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3500-3400, 1643, 1450, 1430, 1384, 1363,
1280, 1185 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.40 (6H, s), 2.10-2.2 (6H, m), 2.7-5.2 (19H, m), 6.6-8.2 (6H, m), 11.6-12.2 (2H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 586 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 80

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 39.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-((3R)-3-ethylmorpholino)ethyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

$[\alpha]_D^{28}$: -23.6° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3425, 2600, 1645, 1640, 1280, 1185, 1135 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 0.95 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.57-5.20 (28H, m), 6.66-8.28 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 586 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-((3S)-3-hydroxymethylmorpholino)ethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 150-160°C

$[\alpha]_D^{26}$: -8.4° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1643, 1437, 1375, 1323, 1282, 1221, 1184,
1138, 1047 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.00-2.28 (6H, m), 2.60-5.20 (23H, m), 6.58-8.28 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 588 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-((2S)-2-methoxymethylmorpholino)ethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 180-190°C

$[\alpha]_D^{26}$: -12.36° (C=0.275, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1653, 1647, 1635, 1282, 1182, 1136 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.00-5.20 (31H, m), 6.60-8.30 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 602 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(4) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-((3S)-3-methoxymethylmorpholino)ethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 90-100°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -9.8° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1645, 1512, 1506, 1460, 1433, 1371, 1325, 1282, 1223, 1184, 1136, 1053 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.00-2.30 (6H, m), 2.60-5.20 (25H, m), 6.60-8.40 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 602 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(5) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-(2-methoxymethylmorpholino)ethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 150-154°C

$[\alpha]_D^{28}$: -5.8° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3463-3406, 1647 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.10-2.18 (6H, m), 2.40-5.10 (25H, m), 6.55-8.16 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 602 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(6) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-

dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-((3S)-3-methoxymethylmorpholino)-propyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 55-60°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -1.4° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1653, 1647, 1635, 1282, 1182, 1134, 1109 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.80-5.22 (33H, m), 6.60-8.30 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 616 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(7) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(2-methoxymethylmorpholino)propyl]-piperazine hydrochloride

mp : 145-155°C

$[\alpha]_D^{28}$: -11.9° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3455-3407, 1645 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.10-2.19 (6H, m), 2.10-5.10 (27H, m), 6.68-8.17 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 616 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(8) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[2-((3S)-3-methoxymethylmorpholino)ethyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 175-185°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -0.6° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1645, 1637, 1458, 1431, 1383, 1362, 1281, 1184, 1138, 1111 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.80-5.28 (25H, m), 6.60-8.30 (8H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 613 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(9) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[2-((3R)-3-methoxymethylmorpholino)ethyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 130-150°C

$[\alpha]_D^{26}$: -15.8° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1653, 1645, 1635, 1281 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.60-5.25 (25H, m), 6.60-8.32 (8H,

160

m), 10.96 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 613 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(10) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-((3R)-3-methoxymethylmorpholino)-propyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 80-100°C

[α]_D²⁸ : -21.59° (C=0.22, MeOH)IR (KBr) : 1653, 1647, 1637, 1618, 1508, 1473, 1464, 1456, 1448, 1435, 1431, 1385, 1373, 1363, 1281, 1215, 1184, 1136, 1109 cm⁻¹NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-5.40 (33H, m), 6.55-8.30 (6H, m)MASS (APCI) : 616 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 81

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 37.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-((3R)-3-fluoromethylmorpholino)-ethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 145-155°C

[α]_D²⁶ : -19.2° (C=0.25, MeOH)IR (KBr) : 1643, 1437, 1367, 1321, 1281, 1221, 1184, 1138, 1034 cm⁻¹NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-2.28 (6H, m), 2.60-5.20 (22H, m), 6.60-8.32 (6H, m)MASS (APCI) : 590 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-3-methylmorpholino)ethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 60-70°C

[α]_D²⁷ : -15.5° (C=0.3, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1643, 1469, 1439, 1375, 1369, 1360, 1323,

161

1282, 1225, 1184, 1138 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.10-1.50 (3H, s), 2.00-5.22 (30H, m), 6.60-8.30 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 616 (M+H)⁺ (free)

5

(3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-((3S)-3-ethoxymethylmorpholino)-ethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 60-65°C

10 $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{27}$: -8.2° (C=0.25, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1643, 1437, 1369, 1321, 1281, 1221, 1182, 1138, 1072, 1051 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.10-1.30 (3H, m), 2.00-5.25 (30H, m), 6.60-8.40 (6H, m)

15 MASS (APCI) : 616 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(4) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-((3R)-3-methoxymethylmorpholino)-ethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

20 mp : 90-100°C

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{27}$: -26.48° (C=0.287, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1635, 1469, 1454, 1437, 1375, 1369, 1360, 1321, 1282, 1221, 1184, 1136, 1074 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.00-5.22 (31H, m), 6.60-8.28 (6H, m)

25 MASS (APCI) : 602 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(5) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-((2R)-2-methoxymethylmorpholino)-ethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

30 mp : 160-170°C

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{27}$: -17.40° (C=0.27, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 1645, 1454, 1431, 1383, 1363, 1321, 1281, 1215, 1184, 1138, 1109 cm^{-1}

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.00-2.28 (6H, m), 2.60-5.22 (25H, m), 6.60-8.28 (6H, m)

35

MASS (APCI) : 602 (M+H)⁺ (free)

- (6) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)-4-[2-((3S)-3-ethylmorpholino)ethyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride
[α]_D²⁸ : -16.2° (C=0.5, MeOH)
IR (KBr) : 3400, 2610, 1430, 1280, 1185, 1135 cm⁻¹
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 0.86-5.31 (25H, m), 7.00-8.20 (10H, m)
MASS (APCI) : 608 (M+H)⁺ (free)

- (7) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[2-((2S)-2-methoxymethylmorpholino)ethyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride
mp : 160-170°C
[α]_D²⁷ : -3.0° (C=0.25, MeOH)
IR (KBr) : 1645, 1637, 1618, 1458, 1429, 1362, 1281, 1184, 1138, 1109, 1099 cm⁻¹
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.60-5.30 (25H, m), 6.60-8.30 (8H, m)
MASS (APCI) : 613 (M+H)⁺ (free)

- (8) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[2-((2R)-2-methoxymethylmorpholino)ethyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride
mp : 190-200°C
[α]_D²⁷ : -15.0° (C=0.24, MeOH)
IR (KBr) : 1641, 1458, 1421, 1362, 1282, 1176, 1130, 1113, 1099, 1074 cm⁻¹
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.60-5.28 (25H, m), 6.60-8.28 (8H, m), 10.94 (1H, s)
MASS (APCI) : 613 (M+H)⁺ (free)

- (9) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[2-((3S,5S)-3,5-dimethylmorpholino)ethyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride
mp : 170-180°C

163

 $[\alpha]_D^{27}$: +13.49° (C=0.315, MeOH)IR (KBr) : 1645, 1637, 1458, 1448, 1429, 1362, 1281,
1184, 1136, 1111 cm^{-1} NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.08-1.50 (6H, m), 2.60-5.20 (19H,
m), 6.55-8.30 (8H, m)MASS (APCI) : 597 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(10) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[2-((3R)-3-ethylmorpholino)ethyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-
piperazine dihydrochloride

 $[\alpha]_D^{28}$: -14.9° (C=0.5, MeOH)IR (KBr) : 3365, 2590, 2470, 1645, 1430, 1280, 1185,
1140 cm^{-1} NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.53-5.20 (25H, m), 6.60-8.28 (8H,
m), 10.95 (1H, s)MASS (APCI) : 597 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(11) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[2-((3S)-3-ethylmorpholino)ethyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-
piperazine dihydrochloride

 $[\alpha]_D^{28}$: +6.0° (C=0.5, MeOH)IR (KBr) : 3300, 2670, 2610, 1645, 1430, 1280, 1180,
1140 cm^{-1} NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 0.84-5.20 (25H, m), 6.64-8.28 (8H,
m), 10.94 (1H, s)MASS (APCI) : 597 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 82

A solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S)-3-methoxymethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine (0.09 g) in methanol (10 ml) was hydrogenated in the presence of 10% palladium-carbon (40 mg) at room temperature. After 1 hour, palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column

chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of methanol and ethyl acetate as an eluent to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S)-3-methoxymethylmorpholino)butyl]piperazine. It was dissolved in ethyl acetate (10 ml) and 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (0.5 ml) was added thereto. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was triturated with a mixture of ethyl acetate and isopropyl ether to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-((3S)-3-methoxymethylmorpholino)butyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (0.03 g) as a solid.

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.60-2.00 (4H, m), 2.00-2.30 (6H, m), 2.60-5.20 (25H, m), 6.60-8.30 (6H, m), 10.40-11.60 (2H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 630 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 83

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 82.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-{3-[2-(4-methoxy)pyridyl]propyl}-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 130-140°C

$[\alpha]_D^{28}$: -10.4° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3425, 2400, 1640, 1500, 1430, 1280, 1180, 1135 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 4.08 (3H, s), 2.05-5.14 (21H, m), 6.60-8.72 (9H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 594 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-{3-[2-(4-methyl)pyridyl]propyl}piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 120-130°C

165

 $[\alpha]_D^{27}$: -5.0° (C=0.5, MeOH)IR (KBr) : 3420, 1645, 1498, 1430, 1280, 1135 cm⁻¹NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.55 (3H, s), 2.14-5.20 (15H, m),
6.64-8.74 (11H, m), 10.95 (1H, s)MASS (APCI) : 589 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-{3-[2-(4-methoxycarbonyl)pyridyl]-propyl}piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 115-125°C

 $[\alpha]_D^{28}$: -11.7° (C=0.5, MeOH)IR (KBr) : 2650, 2625, 1740, 1645, 1460, 1280, 1135 cm⁻¹NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.92 (3H, s), 2.07-5.14 (21H, m),
6.60-8.78 (9H, m)MASS (APCI) : 622 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 84

To a stirred suspension of 2-(3,4-methylenedioxybenzyl)-piperazine dihydrochloride (104 mg) and potassium carbonate (196 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4 ml) was added 4-(4-chloro-2-butynyl)-3,3-dimethylmorpholine hydrochloride (84.5 mg) at 5°C under nitrogen atmosphere and the mixture was gradually warmed to room temperature over night. To the above stirred suspension was added 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-benzoyl chloride (98.2 mg) at 5°C and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour at this temperature. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the extract was washed with water, and dried over magnesium sulfate. The usual work up followed by flash chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (50:1) gave 1-[3,5-bis-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-(3,4-methylenedioxybenzyl)piperazine, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate to give 1-[3,5-bis-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-

166

butynyl]-2-(3,4-methylenedioxybenzyl)piperazine
dihydrochloride (107 mg) as a powder.

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.32 (6H, m), 2.20-5.00 (19H, m),
5.96 (2H, s), 6.43-8.17 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 626 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 85

The following compounds were obtained according to a
similar manner to that of Example 84.

(1) 1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(3,3-
dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-(4-hydroxymethyl-3-
methylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrochloride

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.32-1.38 (6H, m), 2.00-5.22 (25H,
m), 6.55-8.17 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 626 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) 2-[(1,4-Benzodioxan-6-yl)methyl]-1-[3,5-bis-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-
2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.21-1.23 (6H, m), 2.62-5.00 (23H,
m), 6.37-8.48 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 640 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(3) 1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(3,3-
dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-(4-methoxy-3-
methylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrochloride

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.33-1.40 (6H, m), 2.00-5.22 (25H,
m), 6.64-8.15 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 626 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 86

To a mixed solution of 1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-(2,3-
dimethoxybenzyl)piperazine (0.65 g) and triethylamine (0.293
ml) in dichloromethane (17 ml) was added dropwise a solution

of 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl chloride (0.534 g) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) under ice-cooling. After being stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours, the reaction mixture was poured into a mixed solvent of water (40 ml) and dichloromethane (25 ml) and the whole was adjusted to pH 9 with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (10 g) using a mixed solvent of n-hexane and ethyl acetate (2:1). The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give 1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2,3-dimethoxybenzyl)piperazine (0.84 g).

IR (KBr) : 1732, 1714, 1705, 1647, 1431, 1281, 1134 cm^{-1}

NMR (CDCl_3 , δ) : 2.60-4.70 (9H, m), 3.79 (6H, s), 5.20 (2H, s), 6.40-8.60 (11H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 611 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Example 87

A mixture of 1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(2,3-dimethoxybenzyl)piperazine (0.192 g), 3,3-dimethyl-4-(4-chloro-2-butyryl)morpholinine hydrochloride (0.106 g), potassium carbonate (0.167 g) and potassium iodide (67 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.3 ml) was stirred at 65°C for 90 minutes and cooled. The mixture was poured into ice-water (30 ml) and the whole was adjusted to pH 9 with sodium bicarbonate, and extracted with ethyl acetate (30 ml). The extract was washed with brine (30 ml), dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (8 g) using a mixed solvent of dichloromethane and methanol (40:1). The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give a

colorless oil of 1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(2,3-dimethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-piperazine. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate (2 ml) and the solution was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution (0.30 ml) under ice-cooling, and evaporated under reduced pressure to give colorless powder of 1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(2,3-dimethoxybenzyl)-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (0.18 g).

mp : 170°C

IR (KBr) : 2933, 2575, 1647, 1637, 1433, 1281, 1186, 1136 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.33 (3H, s), 1.41 (3H, s), 2.60-5.20 (19H, m), 3.75 (6H, s), 6.50-7.00 (3H, m), 7.50-8.20 (3H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 642 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 88

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 86.

1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(benzyloxy-carbonyl)-2-[(1H-indol-2-yl)methyl]piperazine

IR (KBr) : 1714, 1699, 1684, 1647, 1635, 1458, 1281 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.60-5.10 (9H, m), 5.15 (2H, s), 5.98-8.48 (13H, m), 10.58-11.04 (1H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 590 (M+H)⁺

Example 89

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 87.

(1) 1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-2-yl)-methyl]-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 185°C

IR (KBr) : 1651, 1647, 1637, 1281, 1188, 1136 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.31 (3H, s), 1.40 (3H, s), 3.00-5.22 (19H, m), 6.02-6.40 (1H, m), 6.90-8.20 (7H, m), 11.70-11.17 (1H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 621 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) 1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3-methoxybenzyl)-4-[4-(3,3-dimethyl)morpholino-2-butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 223-225°C

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2900, 2600-2300, 1647, 1635, 1458, 1435, 1280 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.32 (3H, s), 1.40 (3H, s), 2.8-5.2 (22H, m), 6.5-8.20 (7H, m), 12.1-12.6 (2H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 612 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 90

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 9.

(1) (2R)-4-[4-(3,3-Dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-1-[3-(methylamino)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 215-230°C

[α]_D²⁷ : +41.8° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2900, 2600-2300, 1645, 1624, 1614, 1458, 1419 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.20-1.50 (6H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.90-5.30 (19H, m), 6.55-7.90 (9H, m), 10.98 (1H, br s), 11.90-12.60 (2H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 582 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) (2R)-1-[3-(Dimethylamino)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-

yl)methyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 210-225°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: +31.8° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2900, 2600-2300, 1653, 1647,
1635, 1558, 1541, 1508, 1473, 1458, 1419 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.20-1.50 (6H, m), 2.70-5.28 (19H, m), 2.94 (6H, s), 6.48-7.90 (8H, m), 10.99 (1H, br s), 12.00-12.50 (2H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 596 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(3) (2R)-4-[4-(3,3-Dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-1-[3-nitro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-benzoyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 198-220°C

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2900, 2600-2300, 1645, 1635,
1543, 1471, 1458, 1421, 1358, 1331 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.33 (3H, s), 1.41 (3H, s), 2.80-5.22 (19H, m), 6.50-8.62 (8H, m), 10.99 (1H, s), 11.80-12.60 (2H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 598 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(4) (2R)-2-(3,4-Dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-1-[3-(methylamino)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 195-205°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: +10.8° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2900, 2600-2300, 1647, 1635,
1616, 1456, 1419 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.32 (3H, s), 1.40 (3H, s), 2.00-2.30 (6H, m), 2.70 (3H, s), 2.90-5.20 (19H, m), 6.20-7.20 (7H, m), 12.22 (2H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 571 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(5) (2R)-1-[3-(Dimethylamino)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-

butynyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 108-185°C

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$: +8.80° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2900, 2600-2300, 1647, 1635,
1616, 1608, 1506, 1456, 1425 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.32 (3H, s), 1.40 (3H, s), 2.02-
2.30 (6H, m), 2.95 (6H, s), 3.00-5.25 (19H, m),
6.20-7.20 (6H, m), 12.28 (2H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 585 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(6) (2R)-2-(3,4-Dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-(3,3-dimethyl-
morpholino)-2-butynyl]-1-[3-nitro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-
benzoyl]piperazine dihydrochloride

mp : 157-200°C

$[\alpha]_D^{26}$: +19.5° (C=0.5, MeOH)

IR (KBr) : 3600-3300, 2900, 2600-2300, 1647, 1637,
1543, 1456, 1423, 1356, 1330, 1319 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.33 (3H, s), 1.41 (3H, s), 1.95-
2.34 (6H, m), 2.62-5.20 (19H, m), 6.60-8.60 (6H,
m), 12.10-12.50 (2H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 587 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 72

The following compounds were obtained by a similar
manner to that of Preparation 38.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-
yl)methyl]-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3300, 2930, 2800, 1623 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00-5.00 (14H, m), 6.60-8.28 (8H,
m), 10.86 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 500 (M+H)⁺

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-
dimethylbenzyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazine

172

IR (Neat) : 3400, 1640, 1430, 1280, 1170 cm^{-1} NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.00-5.00 (20H, m), 6.60-8.20 (6H, m)Preparation 73

5 The following compounds were obtained by a similar manner to that of Example 39.

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-(2-methanesulfonyloxyethyl)piperazine

10 IR (Neat) : 3340, 3300, 3000, 2930, 2800, 1624 cm^{-1} NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.10-4.70 (13H, m), 3.24 (3H, s),
6.26-8.28 (8H, m), 10.90 (1H, s)MASS (APCI) : 578 (M+H)⁺

15 (2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(2-methanesulfonyloxyethyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 1640, 1430, 1280, 1150 cm^{-1} NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.00-5.00 (23H, m), 6.60-8.20 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 567, 489

Preparation 74

20 The following compound was obtained by a similar manner to that of Preparation 37.

25 (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-(4-chloro-2-butynyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3300, 3050, 2800, 2600, 1630, 1430 cm^{-1} NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 2.20-5.30 (13H, m), 6.75-8.20 (8H, m)MASS (APCI) : 542 (M+H)⁺Preparation 75

30 (1) The following compound was obtained by a similar manner to that of Preparation 46-(4).

35 1-Acetyl-3-(3-methoxy-4-methylphenyl)methylene-2,5-

piperazinedione

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.17 (3H, s), 2.50 (3H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 4.37 (2H, s), 6.95 (1H, s), 7.08-7.22 (3H, m), 10.33 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 289 (M+H)⁺

(2) The following compound was obtained by a similar manner to that of Preparation 46-(5).

3-(3-Methoxy-4-methylbenzyl)-2,5-piperazinedione

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.11 (3H, s), 2.75 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 2.84 (1H, m), 3.05 (1H, dd, J=13.4, 4.5Hz), 3.35 (1H, m), 3.73 (3H, s), 4.04 (1H, m), 6.63 (1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 6.73 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.88 (1H, m), 8.13 (1H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 249 (M+H)⁺

(3) The following compound was obtained by a similar manner to that of Preparation 47-(3).

2-(3-Methoxy-4-methylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrobromide

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.13 (3H, s), 2.78-3.78 (9H, m), 3.81 (3H, s), 6.73-7.15 (3H, m), 9.11 (4H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 221 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(4) A stirred solution of 2-(3-methoxy-4-methylbenzyl)-piperazine dihydrobromide (240 mg) in 48% hydrobromic acid (8 ml) was heated under reflux for 48 hours. After cooling, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with ethyl acetate and the resulting precipitates were collected by filtration, and washed with ethyl acetate to give 2-(3-hydroxy-4-methylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrobromide (175 mg) as a powder.

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.11 (3H, s), 2.67-3.78 (9H, m), 6.70-6.95 (3H, m), 9.09 (4H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 207 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 91

The following compounds were obtained by a similar manner to that of Example 84.

(1) 1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-(3-hydroxy-4-methylbenzyl)-piperazine dihydrochloride

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.32-1.38 (6H, m), 2.08 (3H, s),
2.68-5.03 (20H, m), 6.18-8.20 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 612 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(2) 1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-(3-methoxy-4-methylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrochloride

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.33-1.38 (6H, m), 2.10 (3H, s),
2.73-5.10 (22H, m), 6.40-8.18 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 626 (M+H)⁺ (free)

(3) 1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-(4-hydroxy-3-methylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrochloride

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.32-1.38 (6H, m), 2.09 (3H, s),
2.73-4.98 (20H, m), 6.55-8.20 (6H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 612 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 76

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 75-(4).

2-(4-Hydroxy-3-methylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrobromide

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.10 (3H, s), 2.67-3.57 (9H, m),
6.57-7.11 (3H, m), 9.12-9.39 (5H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 207 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Preparation 77

(1) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 46-(4).

5 1-Acetyl-3-(3-nitrophenyl)methylene-2,5-piperazinedione

mp : 190-200°C

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.51 (3H, s), 4.32 (2H, s), 7.03
(1H, s), 7.65 (1H, m), 7.94 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 8.16
(1H, dd, J=1.6, 7.8Hz), 8.37 (1H, d, J=1.6Hz),
10 10.80 (1H, br s)

MASS (APCI) : 290 (M+H)⁺ 79

(2) A mixture of 1-acetyl-3-(3-nitrophenyl)methylene-2,5-
piperazinedione (10.2 g), triethylamine (6.43 ml) and di-
15 tert-butyl dicarbonate (23.5 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50
ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium-carbon (50% wet, 1 g)
at room temperature under 2-3 atmospheres. After removal of
catalyst by filtration, the filtrate was concentrated by
evaporation, the residue was partitioned between ethyl
20 acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with brine,
dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced
pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography
on silica gel using a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol
(20:1). The fractions containing the objective compound were
25 collected and evaporated under reduced pressure. The
resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and
washed with methanol to give 1-acetyl-3-[3-(tert-
butoxycarbonylamino)benzyl]-2,5-piperazinedione (1.3 g) as
colorless powders.

30 mp : 189-190°C

IR (KBr) : 3334, 1727, 1704, 1681, 1602, 1590, 1540 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.46 (9H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.94
(1H, dd, J=6.4, 14.2Hz), 3.10 (1H, dd, J=6.4,
14.2), 3.15 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 3.96 (1H, d,
35 J=17.4Hz), 4.30-4.35 (1H, m), 6.58 (1H, d,

J=7.1Hz), 7.15 (1H, m), 7.23 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 7.43 (1H, s), 7.42 (1H, d, J=2.8Hz), 9.32 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 306 (M-(CH₃)₃)⁺

(3) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 46-(5).

3-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonylamino)benzyl]-2,5-piperazinedione

mp : 230-233°C

IR (KBr) : 3301, 3212, 3083, 2981, 1716, 1675, 1608 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.47 (9H, s), 2.89 (1H, dd, J=5.3, 9.1Hz), 2.95 (1H, d, J=17.0Hz), 2.96 (1H, dd, J=5.3, 9.1Hz), 3.36 (1H, dd, J=3.8, 17.0Hz), 3.95-4.00 (1H, m), 6.78 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.14 (1H, m), 7.30-7.35 (2H, m), 7.91 (1H, br s), 8.13 (1H, br s), 9.30 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 320 (M+H)⁺, 264

(4) A solution of 3-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)benzyl]-2,5-piperazinedione (0.75 g) in trifluoroacetic acid (10 ml) was stirred for 4 hours at room temperature. After removal of the solvent by evaporation, the residue was dissolved in a mixture of dichloromethane (10 ml) and methanol (3 ml) and thereto benzaldehyde (0.742 g) and sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (2.11 g) were added. The whole was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (25:1). The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and triturated with isopropyl alcohol to give 2-[3-(benzylamino)benzyl]-3,6-piperazinedione (0.43 g) as colorless crystals.

mp : 160-161°C

IR (KBr) : 3168, 3056, 2975, 2867, 1677, 1606, 1550 cm⁻¹

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.86 (1H, d, $J=17.2\text{Hz}$), 2.82 (1H, dd, $J=4.8, 13.3\text{Hz}$), 2.92 (1H, dd, $J=4.8, 13.3\text{Hz}$), 3.33 (1H, dd, $J=3.0, 17.2\text{Hz}$), 3.96 (1H, d, $J=3.0\text{Hz}$), 4.21 (2H, d, $J=6.0\text{Hz}$), 6.16 (1H, m), 6.33 (1H, d, $J=7.4\text{Hz}$), 6.41-6.45 (2H, m), 6.92 (1H, m), 7.18-7.33 (5H, m), 7.78 (1H, br s), 8.04 (1H, d, $J=2.2\text{Hz}$)

MASS (APCI) : 310 (M+H)⁺

(5) A suspension of 2-[3-(benzylamino)benzyl]-3,6-piperazinedione (0.45 g), 37% aqueous formaldehyde (81 mg), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.62 g) and acetic acid (175 mg) in a mixture of 1,2-dichloroethane (15 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) was stirred for 5 hours at room temperature. Then additional 37% aqueous formaldehyde (0.1 ml), acetic acid (0.2 ml) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.60 g) were added to the reaction mixture and the whole was stirred for further 2 hours. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (10:1). The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and washed with isopropyl alcohol to give 2-[3-(N-benzyl-N-methylamino)benzyl]-3,6-piperazinedione (0.46 g) as colorless crystals.

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.71-3.03 (3H, m), 2.94 (3H, s), 3.27-3.37 (1H, m), 4.00-4.05 (1H, m), 4.53 (2H, s), 6.42 (1H, d, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 6.57-6.61 (2H, m), 6.98-7.06 (1H, m), 7.16-7.34 (5H, m), 7.85 (1H, s), 8.09 (1H, d, $J=2.2\text{Hz}$)

MASS (APCI) : 324 (M+H)⁺

(6) The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 49-(4).

2-[3-(N-Benzyl-N-methylamino)benzyl]piperazine

The compound was used to the next step without further purification.

5

Preparation 78

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 50.

10 1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[3-(N-methylamino)-benzyl]piperazine

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 2.20-5.20 (10H, m), 2.99 (3H, s),
6.00-7.40 (7H, m), 8.16 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 446 (M+H)⁺

15

Example 92

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 49-(5) through a similar manner to that of Example 86.

20

1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[3-N-benzyl-N-methylamino)benzyl]-4-(benzyloxycarbonyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 1705, 1645, 1605, 1505 cm⁻¹

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 2.60-4.80 (14H, m), 5.18 (2H, s), 6.10-
25 7.40 (16H, m), 7.84 (1H, s)

MASS (APCI) : 670 (M+H)⁺

25

Example 93

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 87.

30

1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(3,3-dimethyl-morpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-[3-(N-methylamino)benzyl]piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3400, 1680, 1640, 1610 cm⁻¹

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.06 (6H, br s), 2.10-5.20 (20H, m),

35

3.34 (3H, s), 5.95-7.80 (7H, m)

MASS (APCI) : 611 (M+H)⁺

5 its trihydrochloride

mp : 192-195°C

IR (KBr) : 3500-3300, 3000-2800, 2700-2300, 1644 cm⁻¹

NMR (CDCl₃, δ) : 1.36 (6H, s), 2.71-2.81 (3H, m), 3.20-
5.20 (20H, m), 6.60-8.21 (7H, m)

10 MASS (APCI) : 611 (M+H)⁺ (free)

Example 94

A suspension of 1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-[3-(N-methylamino)-benzyl]piperazine (0.19 g), 37% aqueous formaldehyde (50 μl), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (79 mg) and acetic acid (22 μl) in dichloromethane (5 ml) was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature. Then additional 37% aqueous formaldehyde (25 μl), acetic acid (10 μl) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (40 mg) were added to the reaction mixture and the whole was stirred for further 1 hour. The mixture was poured into aqueous saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The extract was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (40:1). The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to give 1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[3-(N,N-dimethylamino)benzyl]-4-[4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]piperazine trihydrochloride (0.21 g).

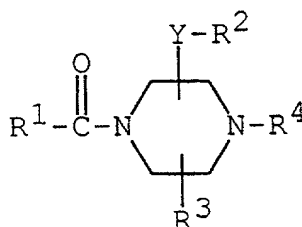
mp : 205-210°C

IR (KBr) : 3500-3300, 2900-2500, 1644 cm⁻¹

35 NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.32 (3H, s), 1.41 (3H, s), 2.91

C L A I M S

1. A compound of the formula :



wherein

Y is bond or lower alkylene,

R¹ is aryl which may have substituent(s),

R² is aryl or indolyl, each of which may have substituent(s),

R³ is hydrogen or lower alkyl,

R⁴ is pyridyl(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkynyl;

N-(lower alkyl)-N-[pyridyl(lower)alkyl]amino-(lower)alkyl;

hydroxy(lower)alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

lower alkanoyl(lower)alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

phenyl(lower)alkyl which has hydroxy(lower)alkyl or morpholinyl(lower)alkyl;

ar(lower)alkoxycarbonyl;

(2-pyridyl)(lower)alkyl which may have 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkoxycarbonyl, mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen;

(3-pyridyl)propyl which may have lower alkoxy or amino;

(3-pyridyl)butyl which may have lower alkoxy or amino;

pyridyl(lower)alkenyl which may have lower alkoxy or amino;

(2-pyridyl)(lower)alkynyl which may have 1 to 3

substituent(s) selected from the group consisting
of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkoxycarbonyl,
mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen;
(3-pyridyl)(lower)alkynyl which may have lower
alkoxy or amino;
pyridyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl or pyrazolyl, each
of which may have substituent(s);
imidazolyl(lower)alkyl which may have 1 or 2
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting
of lower alkyl, lower alkynyl, ar(lower)alkyl,
pyridyl(lower)alkyl, mono(or di or
tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen;
pyrazolyl(lower)alkyl which may have
hydroxy(lower)alkyl, carboxy(lower)alkyl, lower
alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkyl, morpholinyl(lower)alkyl
or morpholinylcarbonyl(lower)alkyl;
thiazolyl(lower)alkyl which may have lower alkyl;
piperidyl(lower)alkyl which may have
hydroxy(lower)alkyl or lower alkoxy;
morpholinyl(lower)alkyl which has 1 or 2
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting
of ethyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl and
lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;
morpholinyl(lower)alkyl which has lower alkyl and
lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;
(3,5-dimethylmorpholino)(lower)alkyl;
morpholino(lower)alkenyl which may have lower alkyl
or lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;
(2- or 3-morpholinyl)(lower)alkenyl which may have
lower alkoxycarbonyl;
pyrrolidinyl(lower)alkynyl which may have lower
alkoxy(lower)alkyl;
morpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which may have 1 or 2
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting
of ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, isobutyl,

spirocyclo(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl,
hydroxy(lower)alkyl, carboxy(lower)alkyl,
di(lower alkyl)carbamoyl, lower alkoxycarbonyl and
halo(lower)alkyl;
5 morpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which has methyl and
lower alkoxy;
(dimethylmorpholino)(lower)alkynyl;
homomorpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which have halogen;
(morpholinylamino)propyl which may have lower
10 alkanoyl;
thiomorpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which may have
substituent(s);
homomorpholinylamino(lower)alkyl;
thiomorpholinylamino(lower)alkyl; or
15 saturated heterocyclicimino(lower)alkyl,
saturated heterocyclicaminocarbonyl(lower)alkyl or
saturated heterocyclic(lower)alkoxy(lower)alkyl,
each of which may have substituent(s),
provided that when
20 R^4 is 2-[N-methyl-N-(3-pyridylmethyl)amino]ethyl,
3-(3-pyridyl)propyl,
3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propynyl,
4-[(2-methoxymethyl)pyrrolidino]-2-butynyl,
4-thiomorpholino-2-butynyl,
25 3-(morpholinoamino)propyl,
4-morpholino-2-butenyl,
4-morpholino-2-butynyl, or
4-(3,3-dimethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl, then
 R^1 is not 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl,
30 and a salt thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1, in which
Y is lower alkylene,
 R^1 is C_6-C_{10} aryl which may have 1 or 2 substituent(s)
35 selected from the group consisting of mono(or di

or tri)halo(lower)alkyl, halogen, lower alkylamino, di(lower)alkylamino and nitro,

R² is C₆-C₁₀ aryl or indolyl, each of which may have 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl, lower alkylenedioxy, hydroxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylamino and di(lower)alkylamino,

R³ is hydrogen, and

R⁴ is pyridyl(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkynyl; (2-pyridyl)propyl which may have 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkoxycarbonyl, mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen; pyridyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl or pyrazolyl, each of which may have 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, ar(lower)alkyl and pyridyl(lower)alkyl; imidazolyl(lower)alkyl which has 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkynyl, ar(lower)alkyl, pyridyl(lower)alkyl, mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen; (2-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)(lower)alkyl which has 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of isopropyl, lower alkynyl, ar(lower)alkyl, pyridyl(lower)alkyl, mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen; (5-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)(lower)alkyl which has 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of isopropyl, lower alkynyl, ar(lower)alkyl, pyridyl(lower)alkyl, mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen; piperidyl(lower)alkyl which may have hydroxy(lower)alkyl or lower alkoxy;

morpholinyl(lower)alkyl which has 1 or 2
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting
of ethyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl and
lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

morpholinyl(lower)alkyl which has lower alkyl and
lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

(3,5-dimethylmorpholino)(lower)alkyl;

morpholino(lower)alkenyl which may have lower alkyl
or lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

(2- or 3-morpholinyl)(lower)alkenyl which may have
lower alkoxycarbonyl;

pyrrolidinyl(lower)alkynyl which may have lower
alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

morpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which may have 1 or 2
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting
of ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, isobutyl,
spirocyclo(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl,
hydroxy(lower)alkyl, carboxy(lower)alkyl, di(lower
alkyl)carbamoyl, lower alkoxycarbonyl and
halo(lower)alkyl;

morpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which has methyl and
lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

(dimethylmorpholino)(lower)alkynyl; or

homomorpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which may have
halogen.

3. The compound of claim 2, in which

Y is lower alkylene,

R¹ is phenyl which has 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected
from the group consisting of trihalo(lower)alkyl,
halogen, lower alkylamino, di(lower)alkylamino and
nitro,

R² is phenyl or indolyl, each of which have 1 or 2
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting
of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, lower

alkylenedioxy, hydroxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylamino and di(lower)alkylamino, R³ is hydrogen, and

R⁴ is (2-pyridyl)propyl which may have 1 to 3

substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen;

morpholinyl(lower)alkyl which has 1 or 2

substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of ethyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl and lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;

morpholinyl(lower)alkynyl which may have 1 or 2

substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, isobutyl,

spirocyclo(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl,

hydroxy(lower)alkyl, carboxy(lower)alkyl, di(lower alkyl)carbamoyl, lower alkoxycarbonyl and

halo(lower)alkyl.

4. A compound of claim 3, which is selected from the group consisting of

(1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-((3S)-3-ethylmorpholino)-2-butynyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]piperazine,

(2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-((2S)-2-methoxymethyl-morpholino)ethyl]piperazine,

(3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-((3R)-3-methoxymethyl-morpholino)ethyl]piperazine,

(4) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-((2R)-2-methoxymethyl-morpholino)ethyl]piperazine,

(5) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-4-[2-((2S)-2-methoxymethyl-

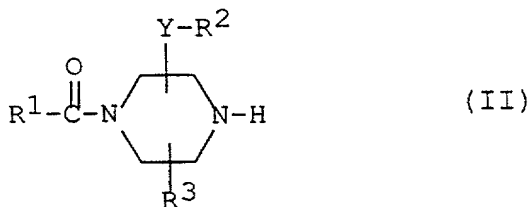
morpholino)ethyl]piperazine, and

(6) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[2-
((3R)-3-ethylmorpholino)ethyl]-2-[(1H-indol-3-yl)-
methyl]piperazine

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5. A process for the preparation of the compound of claim 1
or a salt thereof, which comprises,

10 (1) reacting a compound of the formula (II) :

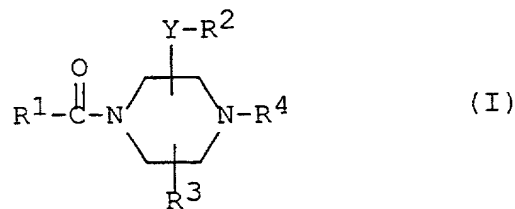


15 wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and Y are each as defined in claim 1,
or a salt thereof, with a compound of the formula
20 (III) :



25 wherein R^4 is as defined in claim 1 and

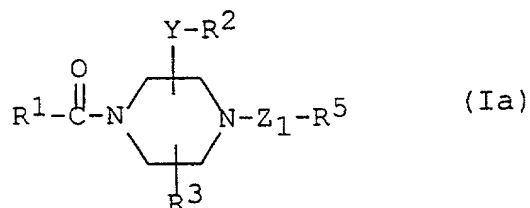
W_1 is a leaving group,
or a salt thereof to give a compound of the formula
(I) :



35 wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 and Y are each as defined in

claim 1, or a salt thereof,

(2) subjecting a compound of the formula (Ia) :

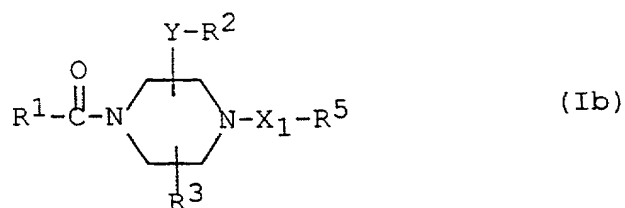


wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and Y are each as defined above,

R^5 is 2-pyridyl which may have 1 to 3
 substituent(s) selected from the group
 consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy,
 lower alkoxycarbonyl, mono(or di or
 tri)halo(lower)alkyl and halogen; or
 3-pyridyl which may have lower alkoxy or
 amino, and

Z_1 is lower alkynylene,

or a salt thereof to a reduction reaction to give a
 compound of the formula (Ib) :



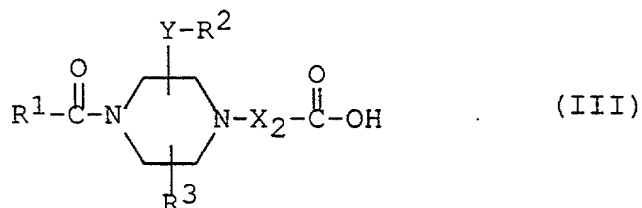
wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , Y and R^5 are each as defined above,
 and

X_1 is lower alkylene,

or a salt thereof,

(3) reacting a compound of the formula (III) :

189

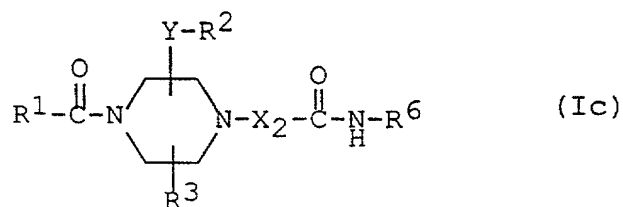


wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and Y are each as defined above,
and

X_2 is lower alkylene,
or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group or a
salt thereof with a compound of the formula (V) :

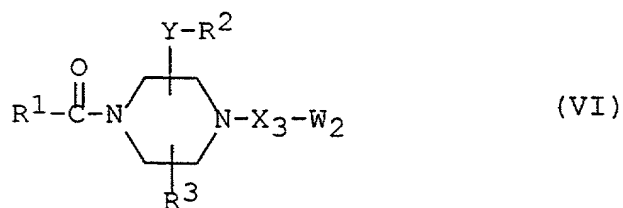


wherein R^6 is saturated heterocyclic which may have
substituent(s),
or a salt thereof to give a compound (Ic) :



wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^6 , X_2 and Y are each as defined
above,

(4) reacting a compound of the formula (VI) :



wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and Y are each as defined above,

X_3 is lower alkylene and

W_2 is a leaving group,

or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula

(VII) :



wherein R^7 is pyridyl(lower)alkylamino;

N-(lower alkyl)-N-[pyridyl(lower)alkyl]-
amino;

1-imidazolyl which may have 1 or 2
substituent(s) selected from the group
consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkynyl,
ar(lower)alkyl, pyridyl(lower)alkyl,
mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkyl and
halogen;

1-pyrazolyl which may have
hydroxy(lower)alkyl, carboxy(lower)alkyl,
lower alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkyl,
morpholinyl(lower)alkyl or
morpholinylcarbonyl(lower)alkyl;

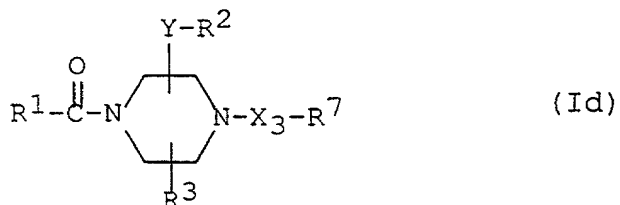
piperidino which may have
hydroxy(lower)alkyl or lower alkoxy;
morpholino which has 1 or 2
substituent(s) selected from the group
consisting of ethyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl,
halo(lower)alkyl and lower alkoxy-
(lower)alkyl;

morpholino which has lower alkyl and
lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl;
3,5-dimethylmorpholino;
morpholinylamino which may have lower
alkanoyl;
homomorpholinylamino; or
thiomorpholinylamino,

or a salt thereof to give a compound of the formula

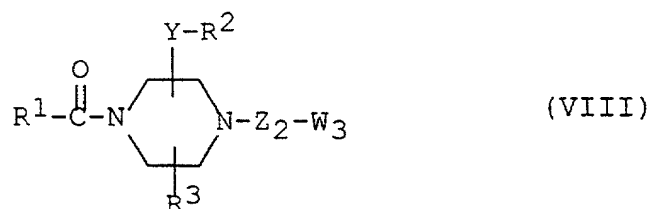
191

(Id) :



wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^7 , X_3 and Y are each as defined
above,
or a salt thereof,

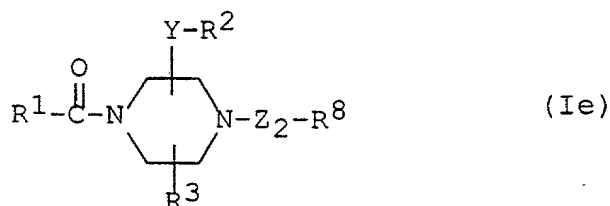
(5) reacting a compound of the formula (VIII) :



wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and Y are each as defined above,
 Z_2 is lower alkenylene, and
 W_3 is a leaving group,
or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula (IX) :



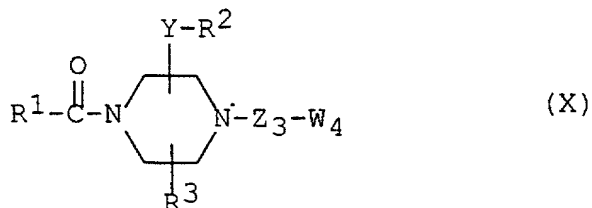
wherein R^8 is morpholino which may have lower alkyl or
lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl,
or a salt thereof to give a compound of the formula
(Ie) :



192

wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^8 , Y and Z_2 are as defined as
above,
or a salt thereof,

(6) reacting compound of the formula (X) :

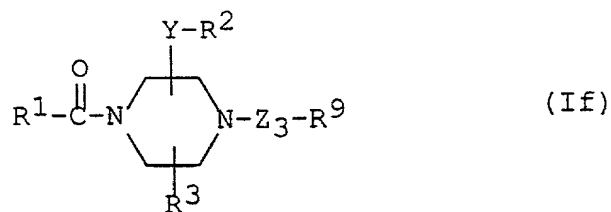


wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and Y are each as defined above,
 Z_3 is a lower alkynylene and
 W_4 is a leaving group,
or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula (XI) :



wherein R^9 is pyrrolidino which may have lower
alkoxy(lower)alkyl;
morpholino which may have 1 or 2
substituent(s) selected from the group
consisting of ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,
isobutyl, spirocyclo(lower)alkyl, lower
alkoxy(lower)alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl,
carboxy(lower)alkyl, di(lower
alkyl)carbamoyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl and
halo(lower)alkyl;
morpholino which has methyl and lower
alkoxy;
dimethylmorpholino; or
homomorpholino which has halogen,
or a salt thereof to give a compound of the formula

(If) :



wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^9 , Y and Z_3 are each as defined above,
or a salt thereof.

6. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises, as an active ingredient, a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in admixture with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.
7. A compound of claim 1 for use as a medicament.
8. A method for treating or preventing Tachykinin-mediated diseases which comprises administering an effective amount of a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to human being or animals.
9. A compound of claim 1 for use as Tachykinin antagonist.
10. Use of a compound of claim 1 for manufacture of a medicament for treating or preventing Tachykinin-mediated diseases.

Declaration, Power Of Attorney and Petition

Page 1 of 5

WE (I) the undersigned inventor(s), hereby declare(s) that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name,

We (I) believe that we are (I am) the original, first, and joint (sole) inventor(s) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

AROYL-PIPERAZINE DERIVATIVES, THEIR PREPARATION

AND THEIR USE AS TACHYKININ ANTAGONISTS

the specification of which

☐ is attached hereto.

☐ was filed on _____ as

Application Serial No. _____

and amended on _____.

☒ was filed as PCT international application

Number _____ PCT/JP98/02613

on _____ June 15, 1998,

and was amended under PCT Article 19

on _____ (if applicable).

We (I) hereby state that we (I) have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

We (I) acknowledge the duty to disclose information known to be material to the patentability of this application as defined in Section 1.56 of Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations.

We (I) hereby claim foreign priority benefits under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or § 365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate, or § 365(a) of any PCT International application which designated at least one country other than the United States, listed below and have also identified below, by checking the box, any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate, or PCT International application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed. Prior Foreign Application(s)

Application No.	Country	Day/Month/Year	Priority Claimed	
PO7359	Australia	17/06/97	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No

We (I) hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below.

_____ (Application Number)	_____ (Filing Date)
_____ (Application Number)	_____ (Filing Date)


We (I) hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. § 120 of any United States application(s), or § 365(c) of any PCT International application designating the United States, listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States or PCT International application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in 37 CFR § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT International filing date of this application.

Application Serial No.	Filing Date	Status (pending, patented, abandoned)
PCT/JP98/02613	June 15, 1998	
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

And we (I) hereby appoint: Norman F. Oblon, Reg. No. 24,618; Marvin J. Spivak, Reg. No. 24,913; C. Irvin McClelland, Reg. No. 21,124; Gregory J. Maier, Reg. No. 25,599; Arthur I. Neustadt, Reg. No. 24,854; Richard D. Kelly, Reg. No. 27,757; James D. Hamilton, Reg. No. 28,421; Eckhard H. Kuesters, Reg. No. 28,870; Robert T. Pous, Reg. No. 29,099; Charles L. Gholz, Reg. No. 26,395; Vincent J. Sunderdick, Reg. No. 29,004; William E. Beaumont, Reg. No. 30,996; Robert F. Gnuse, Reg. No. 27,295; Jean-Paul Lavalleye, Reg. No. 31,451; Stephen G. Baxter, Reg. No. 32,884; Robert W. Hahl, Reg. No. 33,893; Richard L. Treanor, Reg. No. 36,379; Steven P. Weihrouch, Reg. No. 32,829; John T. Goolkasian, Reg. No. 26,142; Richard L. Chinn, Reg. No. 34,305; Steven E. Lipman, Reg. No. 30,011; Carl E. Schlier, Reg. No. 34,426; James J. Kulbaski, Reg. No. 34,648; Richard A. Neifeld, Reg. No. 35,299; J. Derek Mason, Reg. No. 35,270; Surinder Sachar, Reg. No. 34,423; Christina M. Gadiano, Reg. No. 37,628; Jeffrey B. McIntyre, Reg. No. 36,867; Paul E. Rauch, Reg. No. 38,591; William T. Enos, Reg. No. 33,128; and Michael E. McCabe, Jr., Reg. No. 37,182; our (my) attorneys, with full powers of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent Office connected therewith; and we (I) hereby request that all correspondence regarding this application be sent to the firm of OBLON, SPIVAK, McCLELLAND, MAIER & NEUSTADT, P.C., whose Post Office Address is: Fourth Floor, 1755 Jefferson Davis Highway, Arlington, Virginia 22202.

We (I) declare that all statements made herein of our (my) own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

1-00
Hiroshi Miyake
NAME OF FIRST ~~SOLE~~ INVENTOR



Signature of Inventor

December 10, 1999

Date

Residence: 86, Jodojinishidacho,
Sakyo-ku, Kyoto-shi, KYOTO Jpt
606-8417 JAPAN

Citizen of: Japan

Post Office Address: _____
the same as above

2-00
Kazuhiko Take
NAME OF SECOND JOINT INVENTOR

Kazuhiko Take
Signature of Inventor
December 10, 1999

Date

3-00
Shinji Shigenaga
NAME OF THIRD JOINT INVENTOR

Shinji Shigenaga
Signature of Inventor
December 10, 1999

Date

4-00
Hidenori Azami
NAME OF FOURTH JOINT INVENTOR

Hidenori Azami
Signature of Inventor
December 10, 1999

Date

5-00
Hiroshi Sasaki
NAME OF FIFTH JOINT INVENTOR

Hiroshi Sasaki
Signature of Inventor
December 10, 1999

Date

Residence: 3-3-2-201, Kouyoudai,
Tondabayashi-shi, OSAKA 584-0082
JAPAN

Citizen of: Japan

Post Office Address: _____
the same as above

Residence: 7-3-75-103, Yokoo,
Suma-ku, Kobe-shi, HYOGO 654-0131
JAPAN

Citizen of: Japan

Post Office Address: _____
the same as above

Residence: 3-5-2-1105, Sumiregaoka,
Takarazuka-shi, HYOGO 665-0847
JAPAN

Citizen of: Japan

Post Office Address: _____
the same as above

Residence: 2-30-12, Gotenyama,
Takarazuka-shi, HYOGO 665-0841 JAPAN

Citizen of: Japan

Post Office Address: _____
the same as above

6-10 Yoshiteru Eikyu
NAME OF SIXTH JOINT INVENTOR

Yoshiteru Eikyu

Signature of Inventor

December 10, 1999

Date

7-10 Kazuo Nakai
NAME OF SEVENTH JOINT INVENTOR

Kazuo Nakai

Signature of Inventor

December 10, 1999

Date

8-10 Junya Ishida
NAME OF EIGHTH JOINT INVENTOR

Junya Ishida

Signature of Inventor

December 10, 1999

Date

9-10 Takashi Manabe
NAME OF NINTH JOINT INVENTOR

Takashi Manabe

Signature of Inventor

December 10, 1999

Date

Residence: 559-1-303, Hourencho,
Nara-shi, NARA 630-8113 JAPAN

Jpn
Citizen of: Japan

Post Office Address: _____
the same as above

Residence: 1-27-18-503, Mukonosohigashi,
Amagasaki-shi, HYOGO 661-0032 JAPAN

Jpn
Citizen of: Japan

Post Office Address: _____
the same as above

Residence: 4-20-608, Kumano-cho,
Nishinomiya-shi, HYOGO 663-8103
JAPAN

Jpn
Citizen of: Japan

Post Office Address: _____
the same as above

Residence: 1-2-103, Maruyamadai,
Kawanishi-shi, HYOGO 666-0152
JAPAN

Jpn
Citizen of: Japan

Post Office Address: _____
the same as above

10-00
Nobukiyo Konishi
NAME OF ~~SIXTH~~ JOINT INVENTOR
TENTH

Nobukiyo Konishi
Signature of Inventor

December 10, 1999

Date

11-00
Tadashi Terasaka
NAME OF ~~SEVENTH~~ JOINT INVENTOR
ELEVENTH

Tadashi Terasaka
Signature of Inventor

December 10, 1999

Date

NAME OF EIGHTH JOINT INVENTOR

Signature of Inventor

Date

NAME OF NINTH JOINT INVENTOR

Signature of Inventor

Date

Residence: 22-7, Aotanai,
Nagaokakyo-shi, KYOTO 617-0811
JAPAN

Citizen of: Japan

Post Office Address: _____
the same as above

Residence: 4-7-21-A, Hata, Ikeda-shi,
OSAKA 563-0021 JAPAN

JTX
Citizen of: Japan

Post Office Address: _____
the same as above

Residence: _____

Citizen of: _____

Post Office Address: _____

Residence: _____

Citizen of: _____

Post Office Address: _____